

CIVIL SERVICES EXAMINATION  
**focus**  
RAU'S HOUSE JOURNAL

**SPECIAL  
EDITION**



**EXHAUSTIVE CURATION**  
using **SPICE** Approach

**IN DEPTH  
ANALYSIS**

**LUCID**  
presentation for  
**SPEEDY** REVISION

# **MAINS** COMPASS **2022**

 **Rau's IAS**  
Study Circle  
— Since 1953 —

**HISTORY &  
CULTURE**

# RAU'S IAS STUDY CIRCLE

GS + ESSAY

MAINS 2022 QIP

REVISE

- ✓ 100+hrs. of Revision & Answer Writing Classes
- ✓ Live-Online Mode
- ✓ Video backup till mains
- ✓ 9 Subject wise Mains Compass Compilations

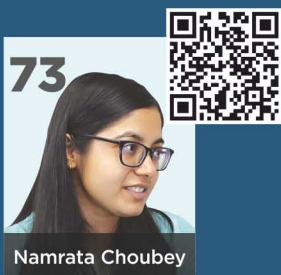
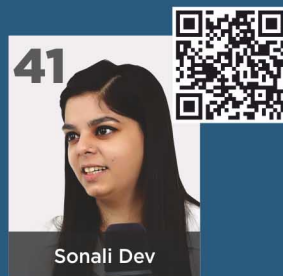
TEST

- ✓ 15 FLT's = GS(12) + Essay(3)
- ✓ Flexibility to attempt tests till Mains

IMPROVE

- ✓ Sample Answers
- ✓ Multilayered evaluation & feedback by Expert

**"Personal Mentorship from  
Rau's IAS & UPSC 2021 Toppers"**



”

Secure Top Rank  
in CSE 2022 with  
**MAINS QUALITY  
IMPROVEMENT  
PROGRAM (QIP)**

NOW IN  
**ORN**

**2022**

**NEW DELHI-ORN CAMPUS**

11-B, Bada Bazar Rd., Old Rajinder Nagar,  
New Delhi-110 060 (Near Karol Bagh Metro Stn.)  
Tel : 011 - 4078 6050, 9810184722,  
9403705170, 7568054231

**2014**

**BENGALURU CAMPUS**

2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, AKS Plaza, 10 Industrial Layout,  
Jyoti Niwas College (JNC) Road, 5th Block,  
Koramangala, Bengaluru - 560 095 (Karnataka)  
Tel : 080 - 4142 6050, 255 35536/ 37,  
8209203177, 99160 35536, 88618 22955

**1953**

**NEW DELHI-CP CAMPUS**

309, Kanchanjunga Building, Barakhamba Road,  
Connaught Place, New Delhi-110 001  
(Near Barakhamba Road Metro Stn.)  
Tel : 011 - 23318135/36, 41512737

Tests & classes starting from **26 June**

For more details ➔ [www.rauias.com](http://www.rauias.com)

# PREFACE

---

**Dear Aspirants,**

History, Art & Culture together forms a very important section of the Paper I of UPSC General Studies Mains Examination. Though weightage of this section in real exam is about 70-90 marks, but the syllabus of this section is very large. Students find it very tough to revise this section at the end moment, just before the exam.

We have designed this mains compass trying to address this demand of the students. The book covers the most important parts of Art & Culture and History. While designing this book, we have kept in mind the questions UPSC has been asking in the mains exam.

Rau's IAS is launching GS Mains QIP program for the coming mains examination. Do join this program to ensure that you comprehensively cover give this topic along with rigorous answer writing to appear confidently in the coming mains exam to make it your best attempt.

**All the best!!!**

**Rau's IAS Team**

# CONTENTS

SYLLABUS 01

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS AND THEME MAP 02

## SECTION-1 ART & ARCHITECTURE

08

- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS 08
- ▶ PREHISTORIC ROCK PAINTINGS 09
- ▶ INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION 09

HETERODOX RELIGIONS (BUDDHISM AND JAINISM) 12

- ▶ BUDDHISM 12
- ▶ JAINISM 13
- ▶ DHAMMA AND ITS RELEVANCE 14
- ▶ COINAGE IN ANCIENT INDIA 15

▶ INDIGENOUS LITERATURE AND FOREIGN ACCOUNTS 15

▶ TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE 16

- ▶ SCULPTURAL TRADITIONS IN ANCIENT INDIA 18
- ▶ ARCHITECTURE DURING SATVAHANA RULE 22
  - ▶ ART & CULTURE DURING GUPTA 23
    - ▶ ART & CULTURE OF PALA 24
  - ▶ ART & CULTURE DURING SULTANATE TIMES 24
    - ▶ ART & CULTURE OF MUGHALS 25
    - ▶ DANCE TRADITION OF INDIA 27
      - ▶ CLASSICAL DANCES 27
- ▶ EVOLUTION OF EDUCATION SYSTEM IN ANCIENT INDIA 29
  - ▶ EARLIEST MINIATURE PAINTINGS 30
  - ▶ VIJAYANAGARA ARCHITECTURE 31
  - ▶ DECCANI SCHOOL OF PAINTINGS 31
    - ▶ HARVEST FESTIVALS 33
  - ▶ BHAKTI MOVEMENT AS SOCIAL AND CULTURAL REVOLUTION 33
    - ▶ FEMALE BHAKTI SAINTS 34

## SECTION-2 IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

35

▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS 35

ANCIENT, MEDIEVAL AND EARLY MODERN 35

- ▶ ASHOK (MAURYA DYNASTY) 35
- ▶ CHANDRAGUPTA II (VIKRAMADITYA) 36
- ▶ HARSHVARDHAN 36
- ▶ RAJARAJA CHOLA 37
- ▶ KRISHNADEVA RAYA 37
- ▶ IBRAHIM ADIL SHAH 38
- ▶ GURU NANAK 38
- ▶ LORD BASAVA 39
- ▶ KABIR 39
- ▶ SHIVAJI 40

→ IMPORTANT FOREIGN TRAVELLERS TO INDIA 40

- ▶ MEGASTHENES (302 – 98 BC) 41
- ▶ FA-HIEN (405– 11 AD) 41
- ▶ HUIEN TSANG (602 – 64 AD) 41
- ▶ AL-MASUDI (957 AD) 41
- ▶ AL BERUNI (1024 – 30 AD) 41
- ▶ MARCO POLO (1292 – 94AD) 41
- ▶ IBN BATUTA (1333 – 47 AD) 41
- ▶ NICOLO CONTI (1420 – 21 AD) 41
- ▶ ABDUR RAZZAK (1443 – 44 AD) 42
- ▶ WILLIAM HAWKINS (1608 – 11 AD) 42
- ▶ THOMAS ROE (1615– 19 AD) 42
- ▶ FRANCOIS BERNIER (1656–68 AD) 42

MODERN HISTORY 42

- ▶ DR. B R AMBEDKAR 42
- ▶ MAHATMA GANDHI 43
- ▶ RAJA RAM MOHAN ROY 44
- ▶ SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE 45

## SECTION-3 MODERN HISTORY

### 60

- ▶ SARDAR VALLABHBHAI PATEL 46
  - ▶ LALA LAJPAT RAI 47
  - ▶ SATGURU RAM SINGH 47
- ▶ VISHNU NARAYAN BHATKHANDE 48
  - ▶ DR. RAJENDRA PRASAD 48
  - ▶ BAL GANGADHAR TILAK 48
- ▶ MAULANA ABDUL KALAM AZAD 49
- WOMEN CONTRIBUTORS TO FREEDOM STRUGGLE 51**
  - ▶ ANNIE BESANT 51
  - ▶ ARUNA ASAF ALI 51
  - ▶ MADAM BHIKAJI CAMA 51
  - ▶ KASTURBA GANDHI 51
  - ▶ KAMALA NEHRU 51
  - ▶ USHA MEHTA 51
  - ▶ VIJAYA LAKSHMI PANDIT 51
  - ▶ ANASUYA SARABHAI 52
  - ▶ KAMALA DEVI CHATTOPADHYAY 52
- IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES FROM SOUTH INDIA 52**
  - ▶ C. RAJAGOPALACHARI 1879-1972 52
    - ▶ SAROJINI NAIDU 1879-1949 53
    - ▶ S. RADHAKRISHNAN 1888-1975 53
      - ▶ PINGALI VENKAYYA 53
      - ▶ TANGUTURI PRAKASAM 53
  - ▶ VEERAPANDIYA KATTABOMMAN 53
    - ▶ PULI THEVAR 53
  - ▶ MARUTHU PANDIYAR BROTHERS 53
- FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN NORTH-EAST INDIA 54**
  - ▶ KANAKLATA BARUA 54
    - ▶ RANI GAIDINLIU 54
  - ▶ U TIROT SING SYIEMLIEH 54
    - ▶ GOPINATH BORDOLOI 54
- ▶ INDIANS OUTSIDE INDIA AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS 54
  - ▶ CONTRIBUTIONS OF FOREIGNERS IN FREEDOM STRUGGLE 55
- IMPORTANT GOVERNORS GENERAL/VICEROY 56**
  - ▶ WARREN HASTINGS (1773-1785) 56
  - ▶ LORD CORNWALLIS (1786-1793) 56
  - ▶ LORD WELLESLEY (1798-1805) 57
  - ▶ WILLIAM BENTINCK (1828-35) 57
  - ▶ LORD DALHOUSIE (1848-1856) 57
    - ▶ LORD LYTTON (1876-1880) 57
    - ▶ LORD RIPON (1880-1884) 58
    - ▶ LORD CURZON (1899-1905) 58
      - ▶ SRI AUROBINDO 58
- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS 60
- ▶ CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES OF INDIAN RENAISSANCE 61
  - ▶ REVOLT OF 1857 61
  - ▶ DIFFERENT DIMENSIONS OF SWADESHI MOVEMENT 62
  - ▶ CHAMPARAN SATYAGRAHA 64
  - ▶ FIRST WORLD WAR AND INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT 65
    - ▶ GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1919 65
    - ▶ JALLIANWALA BAGH MASSACRE 66
    - ▶ NON-COOPERATION MOVEMENT 66
    - ▶ CHAURI CHAURA 67
    - ▶ MALABAR REBELLION 68
    - ▶ SALT SATYAGRAHA 68
    - ▶ PRAJAMANDAL MOVEMENT 70
    - ▶ QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT 70
    - ▶ NAVAL MUTINY 71
    - ▶ WWII & NATIONAL MOVEMENT 72
    - ▶ HARIJAN CAMPAIGN BY GANDHI 73
    - ▶ ROLE OF MAHATMA GANDHI IN DRAWING WOMEN INTO THE NATIONALIST MOVEMENT 73
    - ▶ GROWTH OF MODERN NATIONALISM IN INDIA 74
    - ▶ FEATURES OF PEASANT MOVEMENTS IN INDIA 74
- IMPORTANT PEASANT MOVEMENTS 75**
  - ▶ INDIGO REVOLT (1859-60) 75
  - ▶ PABNA AGRARIAN LEAGUES (1870'S-1880'S) 75
  - ▶ DECCAN RIOTS (1870'S) 75
  - ▶ KISAN SABHA MOVEMENT 75
  - ▶ EKA MOVEMENT (1920'S) 76
  - ▶ MAPPILA REVOLT (1921) 76
  - ▶ BARDOLI SATYAGRAHA (1928) 76
  - ▶ ALL INDIA KISAN CONGRESS/ SABHA (1936) 76
  - ▶ TEBHAGA MOVEMENT (1946) 76
  - ▶ TELANGANA MOVEMENT (1946) 76
  - ▶ WARLI REVOLT (1945) 77
  - ▶ GURUDWARA REFORM MOVEMENT 77
  - ▶ DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATION IN INDIA 77
  - ▶ INDIAN PRESS DURING THE BRITISH RULE 79
  - ▶ GROWTH OF LEFT MOVEMENT 79
  - ▶ WHY CONGRESS ACCEPTED THE PARTITION? 81

## **SECTION-4**

### **POST-INDEPENDENT INDIA**

**82**

- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS **82**
    - ▶ CONSOLIDATION IN INDIA **82**
  - ▶ INTEGRATION OF PRINCELY STATES **84**
    - ▶ TRIBAL INTEGRATION **84**
  - ▶ REORGANIZATION OF STATES **85**
  - ▶ LAND REFORMS AFTER INDEPENDENCE **87**
- 

## **SECTION-5**

### **WORLD HISTORY**

**88**

- ▶ PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS **88**
    - ▶ AMERICAN REVOLUTION **89**
      - ▶ FRENCH REVOLUTION **90**
    - ▶ RISE AND FALL OF NAPOLEON **92**
  - ▶ BISMARCK'S IDEAS OF GERMAN UNIFICATION **93**
- 

- ▶ COMPARISON BETWEEN BISMARCK AND CAVOUR **95**
  - ▶ COMPARISON BETWEEN THE ITALIAN & GERMAN UNIFICATION **95**
  - ▶ IMPERIALISM AND COLONIALISM **97**
  - ▶ THE FIRST WORLD WAR **97**
    - ▶ RESPONSIBILITY OF KAISER WILLIAM-II OF GERMANY FOR FIRST WORLD WAR **99**
    - ▶ SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR **101**
  - ▶ LEAGUE OF NATIONS **102**
  - ▶ THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION **103**
  - ▶ COLD WAR AND ITS IMPACT **105**
  - ▶ KOREAN WAR **106**
  - ▶ NEO-COLONIALISM **108**
  - ▶ NEO-IMPERIALISM **108**
  - ▶ CAPITALISM **108**
  - ▶ SOCIALISM **109**
    - ▶ COMMUNISM VS. SOCIALISM **110**
    - ▶ SOCIALISM VS. CAPITALISM **111**
  - ▶ FASCISM VS. NAZISM **111**
  - ▶ DECOLONISATION **112**
-

# Syllabus History

## **Indian Culture**

- Indian Culture will cover the salient aspects of Art Forms, Literature, and Architecture from ancient to modern times.

## **Modern Indian History and Freedom Struggle**

- Modern Indian history from about the middle of the eighteenth century until the present
- Significant events, personalities, issues
- The Freedom Struggle - its various stages
- Important contributors /contributions from different parts of the country in Freedom struggle.

## **Post-Independence India**

- Post-independence consolidation and reorganization within the country.

## **World History**

- History of the world will include events from the 18th century, such as the industrial revolution
- World Wars
- Redrawing of national boundaries
- Colonization, decolonization
- Political philosophies like communism, capitalism, socialism, etc.- their forms and effect on the society.

# Previous Year Questions and Theme Map

## THEME 1: ART & CULTURE

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2022
Indian Culture	2021	Evaluate the nature of the Bhakti Literature and its contribution to Indian Culture.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prehistoric Rock Paintings</li> <li>• Features of town planning of Harappan cities</li> <li>• Economy during Indus valley civilization</li> <li>• Religious teachings of Buddhism</li> <li>• Features of Mahayana &amp; hiragana</li> <li>• The religious philosophy of Jainism</li> <li>• How Buddhism and Jainism impacted Indian art forms</li> <li>• The relevance of indigenous literature in the reconstruction of the history</li> <li>• Features of Gandhara art</li> <li>• Features of Mathura art</li> <li>• Temple architecture</li> <li>• Sculptural traditions in ancient India</li> <li>• Buddhist architecture during Satvahana rule</li> <li>• Difference between classical and folk dance</li> <li>• Evolution of the education system in ancient India</li> <li>• Contribution of Mughals to Indian painting.</li> <li>• What are the constitutional provisions for the protection of the rich cultural heritage of India?</li> <li>• Harvest festivals and its</li> </ul>
	2020	The rock-cut architecture represents one of the most important sources of our knowledge of early Indian art and history. Discuss.	
	2020	Pala period is the most significant phase in the history of Buddhism in India. Enumerate.	
	2020	Indian philosophy and tradition played a significant role in conceiving and shaping the monuments and their art in India. Discuss.	
	2020	Persian literary sources of medieval India reflect the spirit of the age. Comment.	
	2019	Highlight the Central Asian and Greco Bactrian elements in Gandhara art.	
	2018	Safeguarding the Indian art heritage is the need of the moment. Discuss.	
	2018	Assess the importance of the accounts of the Chinese and Arab travellers in the reconstruction of the history of India.	
	2018	The Bhakti movement received a remarkable re-orientation with the advent of Sri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu. Discuss.	
	2017	How do you justify the view that the level of excellence of Gupta numismatic art is not at all noticeable in later times?	
	2016	Early Buddhist Stupa-art, while depicting folk motifs and narratives successfully expounds Buddhist ideals. Elucidate.	
	2016	Krishnadeva Raya, the King of Vijayanagar, was not only an accomplished scholar himself but was also a great patron of learning and literature. Discuss.	
	2015	The ancient civilization in Indian sub-continent differed from those of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Greece in that its Culture and traditions have been	



		preserved without a breakdown to the present day. Comment.	importance • Bhakti movement as a source of social and cultural
	<b>2015</b>	Mesolithic rock cut architecture of India not only reflects the cultural life of the times but also a fine aesthetic sense comparable to modern painting. Critically evaluate this comment.	
	<b>2014</b>	To what extent has the urban planning and culture of the Indus Valley Civilization provided inputs to the present day urbanization? Discuss.	
	<b>2014</b>	Gandhara sculpture owed as much to the Romans as to the Greeks. Explain.	
	<b>2014</b>	Taxila university was one of the oldest universities of the world with which were associated a number of renowned learned personalities of different disciplines. Its strategic location caused its fame to flourish, but unlike Nalanda, it is not considered as a university in the modern sense. Discuss.	
	<b>2014</b>	Sufis and medieval mystic saints failed to modify either the religious ideas and practices or the outward structure of Hindu / Muslim societies to any appreciable extent. Comment.	
	<b>2013</b>	Though not very useful from the point of view of a connected political history of South India, the Sangam literature portrays the social and economic conditions of its time with remarkable vividness. Comment.	
	<b>2013</b>	Discuss the Tandava dance as recorded in the early Indian inscriptions.	
	<b>2013</b>	Chola architecture represents a high watermark in the evolution of temple architecture. Discuss.	

## THEME 2: MODERN INDIAN HISTORY, PERSONALITIES AND FREEDOM STRUGGLE MOVEMENT

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2022
<b>Modern Indian History</b>	<b>2021</b>	Trace the rise and growth of socio-religious reform movements with special reference to Young Bengal and Brahmo Samaj.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Characteristic features of Indian renaissance</li> <li>The different dimensions of the swadeshi movement</li> <li>Champaran satyagraha</li> <li>Jallianwala Bagh massacre</li> <li>Non-Co-operation movement (the NCM had both constructive</li> </ul>
	<b>2021</b>	To what extent did the role of the moderates prepare a base for the wider freedom movement? Comment.	
	<b>2021</b>	Bring out the constructive programmes of Mahatma Gandhi during Non-Cooperation	

	Movement and Civil Disobedience Movement.	and destructive programs in it)
2020	Evaluate the policies of Lord Curzon and their long-term implications on the national movement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malabar rebellion</li> <li>• Salt satyagraha</li> </ul>
2020	Since the decades of the 1920s, the national movement acquired various ideological strands and thereby expanded its social base. Discuss	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Gandhi Irwin pact</li> <li>• Quit India movement</li> <li>• The naval mutiny: the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India</li> </ul>
2019	The 1857 uprising was the culmination of the recurrent, big and small local rebellions that had occurred in the preceding hundred years of British rule. Elucidate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Movement for Harijan by Gandhiji</li> <li>• Role of Mahatma Gandhi in drawing women into mainstream of nationalist movement</li> </ul>
2019	Examine the linkages between the nineteenth century's 'Indian Renaissance' and the emergence of national identity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Growth of modern nationalism in India</li> </ul>
2019	Many voices had strengthened and enriched the nationalist movement during the Gandhian phase. Elaborate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Features of peasant movements in India</li> </ul>
2019	Assess the role of British imperial power in complicating the process of transfer of power during the 1940s.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of education in India</li> <li>• Development of the Indian press during the British rule.</li> </ul>
2018	Throw light on the significance of the thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi in the present times.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Growth of the left movement</li> </ul>
2017	Clarify how mid-eighteenth century India was beset with the spectre of a fragmented polity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Why the congress accepted the partition</li> </ul>
2017	Why did the 'Moderates' fail to carry conviction with the nation about their proclaimed ideology and political goals by the end of the nineteenth century?	
2017	Examine how the decline of traditional artisanal industry in colonial India crippled the rural economy.	
2017	The women's questions arose in modern India as a part of the 19th-century social reform movement. What were the major issues and debates concerning women in that period?	
2017	Highlight the importance of the new objectives that got added to the vision of Indian independence since twenties of the last century.	
2016	Explain how the Uprising of 1857 constitutes an important watershed in the evolution of British policies towards colonial India.	
2016	Discuss the role of women in the freedom struggle	

		especially during the Gandhian phase.	
	<b>2016</b>	Highlight the differences in the approach of Subhash Chandra Bose and Mahatma Gandhi in the struggle for freedom.	
	<b>2015</b>	How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss.	
	<b>2015</b>	It would have been difficult for the Constituent Assembly to complete its historic task of drafting the Constitution for Independent India in just three years but for the experience gained with the Government of India Act, 1935. Discuss.	
	<b>2014</b>	The third battle of Panipat was fought in 1761. Why were so many empire-shaking battles fought at Panipat?	
	<b>2014</b>	Examine critically the various facets of economic policies of the British in India from the mid-eighteenth century till independence.	
	<b>2014</b>	In what ways did the naval mutiny prove to be the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India?	
	<b>2013</b>	Defying the barriers of age, gender and religion, the Indian women became the torch bearer during the struggle for freedom in India. Discuss.	
	<b>2013</b>	Several foreigners made India their homeland and participated in various movements. Analyze their role in the Indian struggle for freedom.	
	<b>2013</b>	In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India. Elaborate.	
	<b>2013</b>	Discuss the contribution of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad to pre-and post-independent India.	

### THEME 3: POST-INDEPENDENT INDIA

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2022
<b>Post-Independence India</b>	<b>2021</b>	Assess the main administrative issues and socio-culture problems in the integration process of Indian Princely States.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reorganization of states: Regional issues</li> <li>• Land reforms after independence</li> </ul>
	<b>2013</b>	Critically discuss the objectives of Bhoodan and Gramdan movements initiated by Acharya Vinoba Bhave and their success.	

	<b>2013</b>	Write a critical note on the evolution and significance of the slogan "Jai Jawana Jai Kisan".
	<b>2013</b>	Analyze the circumstances that led to the Tashkent Agreement in 1966. Discuss the highlights of the agreement.
	<b>2013</b>	Critically examine the compulsions which prompted India to play decisive roles in the emergence of Bangladesh.

### THEME 4: WORLD HISTORY

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS	IMPORTANT THEMES FOR MAINS 2022
World History	<b>2021</b>	"There arose a serious challenge to the Democratic State System between the two World Wars." Evaluate the statement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether or not the American revolution was truly all that revolutionary</li> </ul>
	<b>2019</b>	Explain how the foundations of the modern world were laid by the American and French Revolutions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• French revolution {outcomes/results/consequences of the French revolution}</li> </ul>
	<b>2018</b>	Why indentured labour was taken by the British from India to other colonies? Have they been able to preserve their cultural identity over there?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What were the factors involved in the rise and fall of Napoleon to power?</li> </ul>
	<b>2017</b>	What problems were germane to the decolonization process of the Malay Peninsula.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difference between imperialism and colonialism</li> </ul>
	<b>2017</b>	The anti-colonial struggles in West Africa were led by the new elite of Western-educated Africans. Examine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first world war</li> <li>• Responsibility of Kaiser William II of Germany for first world war</li> </ul>
	<b>2015</b>	Why did the industrial revolution first occur in England? Discuss the quality of life of the people there during the industrialization. How does it compare with that in India at present?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social implications of the first world war</li> <li>• The League of Nations success or failure</li> </ul>
	<b>2015</b>	To what extent can Germany be held responsible for causing the two World Wars? Discuss critically	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Russian revolution</li> <li>• Bismarck's ideas of German unification</li> </ul>
	<b>2014</b>	What were the major political, economic and social developments in the world which motivated the anti-colonial struggle in India?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comparison between Bismarck and Cavour</li> <li>• Comparison between the Italian &amp; German unification</li> </ul>
	<b>2014</b>	What were the events that led to the Suez Crisis in 1956? How did it deal a final blow to Britain's self-image as a world power?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Korean war</li> </ul>
	<b>2014</b>	The New Economic Policy – 1921 of Lenin had influenced the policies adopted by India soon after independence. Evaluate.	

<b>2013</b>	"Latecomer" Industrial revolution in Japan involved certain factors that were markedly different from what west had experience.	
<b>2013</b>	Africa was chopped into states artificially created by accident of European competition. Analyse.	
<b>2013</b>	American Revolution was an economic revolt against mercantilism. Substantiate.	
<b>2013</b>	What policy instruments were deployed to contain the great economic depression?	

# A ART & CULTURE

## Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
Indian Culture	2021	Evaluate the nature of the Bhakti Literature and its contribution to Indian Culture.
	2020	The rock-cut architecture represents one of the most important sources of our knowledge of early Indian art and history. Discuss.
	2020	Pala period is the most significant phase in the history of Buddhism in India. Enumerate.
	2020	Indian philosophy and tradition played a significant role in conceiving and shaping the monuments and their art in India. Discuss.
	2020	Persian literary sources of medieval India reflect the spirit of the age. Comment.
	2019	Highlight the Central Asian and Greco Bactrian elements in Gandhara art.
	2018	Safeguarding the Indian art heritage is the need of the moment. Discuss.
	2018	Assess the importance of the accounts of the Chinese and Arab travellers in the reconstruction of the history of India.
	2018	The Bhakti movement received a remarkable re-orientation with the advent of Sri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu. Discuss.
	2017	How do you justify the view that the level of excellence of Gupta numismatic art is not at all noticeable in later times?
	2016	Early Buddhist Stupa-art, while depicting folk motifs and narratives successfully expounds Buddhist ideals. Elucidate.
	2016	Krishnadeva Raya, the King of Vijayanagar, was not only an accomplished scholar himself but was also a great patron of learning and literature. Discuss.
	2015	The ancient civilization in Indian sub-continent differed from those of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Greece in that its Culture and traditions have been preserved without a breakdown to the present day. Comment.
	2015	Mesolithic rock cut architecture of India not only reflects the cultural life of the times but also a fine aesthetic sense comparable to modern painting. Critically evaluate this comment.
2014	To what extent has the urban planning and culture of the Indus Valley Civilization provided inputs to the present day urbanization? Discuss.	

2014	Gandhara sculpture owed as much to the Romans as to the Greeks. Explain.
2014	Taxila university was one of the oldest universities of the world with which were associated a number of renowned learned personalities of different disciplines. Its strategic location caused its fame to flourish, but unlike Nalanda, it is not considered as a university in the modern sense. Discuss.
2014	Sufis and medieval mystic saints failed to modify either the religious ideas and practices or the outward structure of Hindu / Muslim societies to any appreciable extent. Comment.
2013	Though not very useful from the point of view of a connected political history of South India, the Sangam literature portrays the social and economic conditions of its time with remarkable vividness. Comment.
2013	Discuss the Tandava dance as recorded in the early Indian inscriptions.
2013	Chola architecture represents a high watermark in the evolution of temple architecture. Discuss.

## ► PREHISTORIC ROCK PAINTINGS

Upper Paleolithic period witnessed a proliferation of artistic activities.

- Subjects were confined to simple human figures, human activities, geometric designs, and symbols.
- In India, remnants of rock paintings have been found on the walls of caves situated in several districts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Karnataka, Kerala, Bihar, and Uttarakhand.
- Some of the **examples of early rock paintings sites are Lakhudiyar in Uttarakhand**, Kupgallu in Telangana, Piklihal, and Tekkalkotta in Karnataka, **Bhimbetka and Jogimara in Madhya Pradesh**, Karikiyoor rock art in Tamil Nadu, etc.
- **Paintings discovered can be divided into three categories:** Man, Animal, and Geometric symbols.
- **Bhimbetka Caves represent excellent prehistoric paintings in India:** They consist of nearly 400 painted rock shelters in five clusters.

### GENERAL FEATURES OF PREHISTORIC BHIMBETKA PAINTINGS

- They employed colors, including various shades of white, yellow, orange, red ochre, purple, brown, green, and black.
  - The paints used by these people were made by grinding various colored rocks.
  - They got **red from hematite** (Geru in India).
  - Green was prepared from a green-colored rock called Chalcedony.

- **White was from Limestone.**
- Some sticky substances such as animal fat or gum or resin from trees may have been used while mixing rock powder with water.
- Brushes were made of plant fiber.
- It is believed that these colors remained thousands of years because of the chemical reaction of the oxide present on the surface of rocks.
- Many rock art sites of the new painting are painted on top of an older painting. In Bhimbetka, we can see nearly 20 layers of paintings, one on top of another.
- The use of many geometrical patterns is seen.
- Scenes were **mainly hunting and the economic and social life of people.**

**Karikiyoor rock art** paintings are approx. 5,000 years old. It is situated in Kil Kotagiri village, Tamil Nadu, and has been defaced with religious symbols using whitener pens and political messages with chalk. Some couples have carved their names on the rocks, permanently disfiguring them.

**Lakhudiyar Caves** are in the **Almora district of Uttarakhand**. These caves have paintings of animals, humans and tectiforms done with fingers in black, red, and white.

## ► INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

Indus valley civilisation or Harappan civilisation is known for its splendid elements on urban civilisation and rise of organised cities in Indian continents. These cities and towns were located around a particular water body such as rivers or lakes or had linkages with oceans.

### ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

- The Indus Valley Civilization was the **Bronze Age civilization (2500-1600 BCE)** extending from what today is northeast Afghanistan to Pakistan and northwest India.
- Since IVC **preceded Iron Age**, the **Harappans were unaware of the use of iron but used copper, bronze, silver, and gold.**
- Along with ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, it was one of three early civilizations of the world. Its **town planning features are as follows:**
- Indus Valley Civilization was the **first urban center** in the region.
- The Harappans were **excellent city planners.** The quality of municipal town planning suggests the knowledge of urban planning and efficient municipal governments, which placed a **high priority on drainage.**
- The Harappan **city was divided into** the upper town called **the Citadel (in citadel rich people lived)** and **the lower town.** Lower Town was the residential area where the common people lived.
- The city streets were based on a **grid system and oriented east to west.** The roads and **streets intersected at right angles.**
- The streetlight system, Watch and ward arrangement during the night to oust the lawbreakers.
- **Public wells in every street, well in every house,** Main streets varying from 9 feet to as wide as 30-34 feet.
- There were covered drains along the road. Houses were built on either side of the roads and streets. Each street had a **well-organized drain system.**
- **No stone-built house in the Indus cities,** and the staircases of big buildings were solid; the roofs were flat and were made of wood.
- We find remarkable use of **baked bricks and sun-dried bricks.**
- Harappan villages, mostly situated near the flood plains, produced sufficient food grains not only for their inhabitants but also for the town's people.
- The Indus people produced wheat, barley, *ragi*, peas, etc. A substantial quantity of **barley was discovered at Banawali (Haryana).**
- In addition, **sesamum** and **mustard** were grown.
- The Indus people were the earliest people to **produce cotton**, and because of this, the **Greeks called the area Sindon**, which is derived from Sindh.
- In Indus Valley Civilization, animals were raised on a large scale. Oxen, buffaloes, goats, sheep, and pigs were domesticated. **Humped bulls** were favoured by the Harappans. There is evidence of dogs and cats, and asses and camels being bred.

#### Trade & Commerce

- The Harappans had **commercial links with Afghanistan and Iran.** They set up a trading colony in northern Afghanistan, which evidently facilitated trade with Central Asia.
- The Harappans carried on long-distance trade in **lapis lazuli**: lapis objects may have contributed to the social prestige of the ruling class.
- The Mesopotamian records from about 2350 BC onwards refer to **trade relations with Meluha**, which was the **ancient name given to the Indus region.**
- Mesopotamian texts speak of two intermediate trading stations called **Dilmun** and **Makan**, which lay between Mesopotamia and Meluha. Dilmun is identifiable with Bahrain on the Persian Gulf.
- Archaeologists have discovered a massive, dredged canal and what they regard as a docking facility at the probability carried exchanges through a barter system, i.e., the coastal city of Lothal in western India (Gujarat).

#### CULTURE OF INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

- Culture means the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a particular people or society. Indus valley civilisation has been the first and pioneer civilisation in Indian subcontinent depicting advanced stages of cultural development.
- **Food:** People of Harappan civilisation ate every possible food crop of that period. They had both vegetarian and non-vegetarian eating habits.
- **Leisure:** evidence of indoor games, toys for kids, and possible stadium (Dholavira).
- **Religious acts:** They practices mother goddess and Proto Shiva as Pashupati seal (evidence from Mohenjo-Daro) and fire altars in Kalibangan.

#### ECONOMY DURING INDUS VALLEY CIVILIZATION

The economy of Indus Valley Civilization was **based upon agriculture as well as trade.** Commerce was important, and there were links from overseas places.

#### Agriculture & Animal Husbandry

- The **furrows discovered in** the pre-Harappan phase at **Kalibangan (Rajasthan)** indicate that the **fields were ploughed during the Harappan period.**
- The Harappans probably **used the wooden plough** drawn by oxen and camels.



- **Metallurgy:** IVC people were aware of Copper, Bronze, silver and Gold. Iron was not used in IVC.
- **Household items:** most of the household items were in the form of terracotta. However, copper and bronze were also used for utensils and storage items.
- **Fashion:** People of IVC used beads, gemstones and precious metals for jewellery, lipstick was imported from west Asia, both cotton and wool were used for clothing. While necklaces, fillets, armlets and finger-rings were commonly worn by both sexes, women wore girdles, earrings and anklets.
- **Social setup:** evidence of lower and upper town proves that there was a social difference among people on certain basis (it could be economic, ethnic or linguistic). Language of IVC is unknown and script was pictographic.

### IMPORTANT INDUS VALLEY SITES IN INDIA

#### Dholavira (World Heritage Site)

UNESCO has inscribed the *Indus Valley Civilisation (IVC)* site of Dholavira as a World Heritage Site. Dholavira will be 40<sup>th</sup> site from India which has been accorded the *World Heritage Status by UNESCO*. Apart from India, Italy, Spain, Germany, China and France have 40 or more sites as World Heritage. It is only IVC era site from India to get World Heritage Status.

- Dholavira is located on the **Khadim Bet Island** in the Rann of Kutch, Gujarat.
- Dholavira is one of the very few large Harappan settlements where an entire sequence spanning from early Harappan town / pre-urban phase to the height of the Harappan expansion and the late Harappan is observed.
- **Evidence of stratified society:** The homes in Dholavira suggest that **IVC was a stratified society** with different social status for different class of people.
- 6<sup>th</sup> largest Indus Valley Civilisation site.
- It consists of two parts: a walled city and a cemetery.
- Unlike Harappa and Mohen jo Daro which have two divisions (Citadel and Lower town), Dholavira consists of three divisions:
  - A fortified castle with attached fortified Bailey (residence for higher officials) and Ceremonial Ground
  - A fortified Middle Town
  - A Lower Town
- **Building Material:** Unlike other IVC sites where burnt bricks have been used, **construction is done by stone**.

- **Expansive Water Management:** Dholavira located in a water scarce region developed an expansive system letting them thrive in harsh environment.
- Dholavira has two stadium like structures which would have been used for dance performances, gathering etc.
- A series of reservoirs are found to the east and south of the citadel. The water management system here is designed to store every drop of water in the reservoirs.
- Few rock-cut wells are discovered here which are amongst oldest examples of well.
- **Hemispherical memorials:** Dholavira has some hemispherical structures. Archaeologists have traced the origin of Buddhist stupa in these memorials.
- **Dholavira signboard:** The Dholavira signboard is the **largest IVC written inscription known**. It is located close to the gate of the city.

#### Lothal

The Government has announced allocation to the Ministry of Culture for the maritime museum coming up at Lothal in Gujarat as part of the 2020 Budget. The project is being implemented by the Ministry of Shipping through its Sagarmala programme, with the involvement of the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI), the Indian Navy, the Gujarat State government, and other stakeholders. In this respect, let us understand the key information associated with this step.

- The archaeological remains of Harappan port-town of Lothal is located along the Bhogava river, a tributary of Sabarmati, in the Gulf of Khambat.
- The site provides evidence of Harappa culture between 2400 BCE to 1600 BCE.
- Within the quadrangular fortified layout, Lothal has two primary zones – the upper (Citadel) and the lower town. Within the citadel are wide streets, drains and rows of bathing platforms, suggested a planned layout.
- The remains of the lower town suggest that the area had a bead-making factory. Near to the enclosure identified as a warehouse, along the eastern side where a wharf-like platform.
- The excavated site of Lothal is the only port-town of the Indus Valley Civilisation. The remains of stone anchors, marine shells, sealings which trace its source in the Persian Gulf together with the structure identified as a warehouse further aid the comprehension of the functioning of the Lothal port.

- The availability of antiquities whose origin is traceable to the Persian Gulf and Mesopotamia and the presence of what is identified as a bead making industry further attributes Lothal as an industrial port town of the Harappan culture.

## HETERODOX RELIGIONS (BUDDHISM AND JAINISM)

### ► BUDDHISM

#### PHILOSOPHY OF BUDDHISM

- Buddhism is based upon **triratnas** i.e., **Buddha, Dhamma, and Sangha**.
- Buddha propagated **Ashtanga marga**, also called **Madhya marga**.
- He was always **silent on discussion of existence of God but believed in rebirth**.
- Buddha was **against caste system** and opened gates of Buddhism for all castes.
- He permitted **women to be admitted to sangha**.
- Buddha suggested that when desires are conquered the nirvana will be attained, which means that a man will become free from the cycle of birth and rebirth.
- Buddha's chief disciple was Upali, and his **most favorite disciple was Ananda**.

#### FEATURES OF MAHAYANA & HINAYANA

- Buddhists broke into 2 schools i.e., **Theravada or Sthavira, who became Hinayana, Sarvastivadin or Mahasanghik, who became Mahayana schools** during the 4<sup>th</sup> Buddhist council.

#### FEATURES OF MAHAYANA

- Started by Nagarjuna with its prime center in Andhra Pradesh.
- Its scriptures are written in Sanskrit.
- They see **Buddha as the incarnation of God** and started his **idol worship**.
- Mahayana attaches importance to the role of **Bodhisattvas** who delay their own salvation to help others to its path.
- They believed in the concept of transmigration of soul and rebirth.
- Later divided into two sects i.e., **Shunyavaad and Vigyanvaad**.
- In the 8<sup>th</sup> century A.D, Vajrayana School developed as an offshoot of the Mahayana school in which **Tara is considered as wife of Buddha**.

- In the early medieval period, a new form of Mahayana called **Mantrayana came up in which Bodhisattva Avalokiteshwara began to be worshipped**.

#### FEATURES OF HINAYANA

- Hinayana is **also known as Shravakayana**.
- They saw Buddha as a great soul but not God.
- They were orthodox in nature.
- Hinayana followers believed in helping themselves over others to attain salvation.
- They did not believe in Bhakti and idol worship.
- Their scriptures are written in Pali.
- It was later divided into two sects, i.e., Vaibhashika and Sautrantika.
- Hinayana sect can be found in Sri Lanka, Myanmar, and Java.

#### REASONS FOR DECLINE OF BUDDHISM

1. **Decline of Buddhist Sanghas:** Sanghas became centers of corruption. Discipline of Vinay Pitaka was violated.
2. **Revival of Brahmanical Hinduism and appropriation of Buddhism by Hinduism:** Rites and rituals of Hinduism were simplified. Hinduism also incorporated Buddhist principle of non-violence and accepted Buddha as a Hindu incarnation.
3. **Loss of patronage:** Buddhism lost royal patronage, which it received during the period of Asoka, Kaniska, and Harshavardhana. Gupta rulers were great patrons of the Brahmanical religion.
4. **Fragmentation of Buddhism:** It was divided into several groups like Hinayana, Mahayana, Vajrayana, Tantrayana and Sahajayana, and lost its originality.
5. Buddhist monks gave up Pali and started using Sanskrit, language of intellectuals, which was rarely understood by the common people. So, people rejected it.
6. Mahayana Buddhists started worshipping Buddha as a God. This image worship was a clear violation of the Buddhist doctrines, which opposed the critical rites and rituals of Brahmanical Hinduism.
7. **Northern India was mostly ruled by Rajputs** from 8th to 12th century who found **great pleasure in fighting**. They **discarded Buddhist principle of non-violence**.

#### CONTRIBUTION OF BUDDHISM TO ART & CULTURE

##### BUDDHIST STUPAS

It is a mound-like or hemispherical structure containing relics (typically remains of Buddhist monks or nuns) that is used as a place of meditation. In Buddhism, it is

believed that a stupa brings enlightenment to the one who builds and owns it. In addition, stupa is considered a place of worship and Buddhists complete pilgrimages to significant stupas.

All stupas have a few features in common; however, they can vary visually.

There are five types of stupas:

1. **Relic stupas**, in which relics of Buddha and other religious persons are buried.
2. **Object stupas**, in which objects belonging to Buddha, or his disciples are buried.
3. **Commemorative stupas**, built to commemorate events in life of Buddha and his disciples.
4. **Symbolic stupas**, built to symbolize various aspects of Buddhist theology.
5. **Votive stupas**, constructed to commemorate visits or gain spiritual benefits.

Originally a simple mound of clay or mud, stupas evolved from simple funerary monuments to become elaborately decorated objects of veneration.

### BUDDHIST ROCK-CUT ARCHITECTURE

Buddhist rock-cut temples and monasteries were often located near trade routes, and these spaces became stopovers and lodging houses for traders. As their endowments grew, the interiors of rock-cut temples became more and more elaborate and decorated.

- **Barabar Caves**

The Barabar caves in Bihar were built in the third century BCE during the Mauryan period credited to Emperor Ashoka. They are the oldest examples of Buddhist rock-cut architecture. These caves mostly consist of two rooms carved entirely out of granite.

- **Ajanta Caves**

The Ajanta caves in Maharashtra are a group of rock-cut caves that span six centuries, beginning in the second century BCE. They are carved into the hills of the Sahyadri Mountains.

The Ajanta caves are considered masterpieces of Buddhist architecture and contain living and sleeping quarters, kitchens, monastic spaces, shrines, and stupas. The residences of monks are called viharas, while the cave shrines used for worship are called chaityas.

There are paintings, and the theme is Buddhist and gracefully illustrate the major events of Buddha's life, the Jataka tales, etc

- **Ellora Caves**

Ellora caves were built between the fifth and tenth centuries. These caves are made up of twelve

Buddhist, Hindu, and Jain rock-cut temples, excavated out of the Charanandri hills.

The proximity of the temples that belong to different religions demonstrates the religious harmony of the time. The Ellora caves contain many frescoes, reliefs, and shrines, including carvings of the Buddha, bodhisattvas and saints. In many cases the stone is intricately carved to look like wood.

## ► JAINISM

### PHILOSOPHY OF JAINISM

- They believe in **Triratnas**, i.e., **Right Faith, Right Action, and Right Character**.
- Jain texts **condemned the sanctity of Vedas** and were against animal sacrifices in yagyas.
- Jainism was **silent on the caste system**.
- Most Jain texts are written in **Aradhamagadhi language**.
- Jain monks and nuns practiced **Sallekhana**, i.e., **fasting until death**.
- Jain philosophy shares many ideas with Sankhya philosophy of Hinduism.

### SECTS OF JAINISM

- Based on ideologies and practices Jains are divided into **two sects**, i.e., **Shvetambar and Digambar**.
- **Svetambara** are associated with **region of Magadha**, who rose under the **guidance of Sthalabahu**.
- The sub-sects under Svetambaras include Sthanakavasi and Murtipujaka.
- **Sthānakavāsī** is a **sect of Jainism** founded by a merchant named Lavaji about 1653 CE that **does not pray to any statue**.
- Svetambara's who are not Sthānakavāsīns is called Murtipujaka (Idol-worshippers).
- The **monks of Murtipujaka sect are divided into six orders or Gaccha**. These are Kharatara Gaccha, Ancala Gaccha, Tristutik Gaccha, Tapa Gaccha, Vimala Gaccha, Parsvacandra Gaccha.
- **Digambar** is associated with **Shravanbelagola (Karnataka)** who rose under the guidance of **Bhadrabahu**. Digambar **do not wear clothes**.
- Digambar tradition is divided into two main orders **Mula Sangh and the Kashtha Sangh**.
- Mula Sangha is further divided into four major groups known as **Nandi Gana, Sena Gana, Deva Gana, and Simha Gana**.

- Kashta Sangha too, has several orders including Nanditat gachchha, Mathura Sangha, Bagada gachha and Lata-bagada gachha.
- In north India, **Ujjain** and **Mathura** were important centers of Jainism.
- Kankali Tila of Mathura is associated with Jains.
- **Chalukyan rulers of Gujarat** gave shelter to Jainism in early medieval period which led to its reach in Gujarat and Rajasthan.
- Dilwara Temple in Mt. Abu is famous for temples of Adinath, Neminatha and other tirthankaras.

### CONTRIBUTION OF JAINISM TO ART & CULTURE

Jainism has influenced and contributed to many artistic spheres in India, such as sculpture, architecture etc. Modern and medieval Jains built many temples, especially in western India. Earliest Jain monuments were temples based on Brahmanical Hindu temple plan and monasteries for Jain monks.

#### JAIN ARCHITECTURE

Modern and medieval Jains built many temples, especially in western India. Earliest Jain monuments were temples based on the Brahmanical Hindu temple plan and monasteries for Jain monks.

- **Udayagiri & Khandagiri Caves** are among the earliest Jain monuments. Located near Bhubaneswar in Odisha, India. These caves are carved out as residential blocks for Jain monks **during the reign of King Kharavela of Kalinga (second century BCE)**. They are partly natural and partly manmade. They bear inscriptions and sculptures depicting Tirthankaras, elephants, women etc.
- **Dilwara Temple complex** was built under **Chalukyan rule in Rajasthan between the 11th and 13th centuries CE**. It consists of five ornately carved marble temples, each dedicated to a different Tirthankara. The interiors of marble domes are richly carved.

#### JAIN SCULPTURE

- Common theme in Jain painting and sculpture are **Tirthankaras** or saviours; **yakshas and yakshinis** or supernatural guardian deities, and symbols for ex. lotus and swastika, representing peace & well-being.
- **A colossal monolithic statue of Bahubali at Shravanbelagola**, the Jain siddha (one who has attained spiritual salvation), is one of the most sacred pilgrimage sites for Jain worshipers. The statue was carved in 981 CE out of a single block of granite; it is entirely nude, customary in the Jain tradition.
- **Ayagapata** is a **type of votive slab or tablet associated with worship in Jainism**. These slabs are decorated

with objects and designs central to Jain worship. These include the stupa, dharmacakra, and triratna.

### ► DHAMMA AND ITS RELEVANCE

#### AS PER BUDDHISM

- The Dhamma, as taught by Buddha, is about **overcoming dissatisfaction or suffering**, which **Buddhists call dukkha**. Dhamma refers to Buddhist doctrine and is often interpreted to mean the 'teachings of the Buddha'.
- This doctrine was originally passed through word of mouth from Buddha to his followers. They first appeared in written form in Pali canon, known as the Tipitaka. Other teachings followed, including the Mahayana Sutras.
- Dhamma reveals truths as taught by Buddha. It also gives people a way to live life that can lead them towards achieving enlightenment. It encourages Buddhists to follow the Noble Eightfold Path and to practise meditation. Buddhists believe that following the Dhamma in their daily practice, can help them to overcome suffering.
- Dhamma is one of 'Three Refuges' of Buddhism, which are Buddha, Dhamma and Sangha. Buddhists see these refuges as ways through which they can be protected from suffering they encounter in the world.

#### AS PER ASHOKA

The word Dhamma is the Prakrit form of Sanskrit word Dharma, which was used by Mauryan Emperor Ashoka in a specific context. It was neither a particular religious faith nor was an arbitrarily formulated royal policy. It was a generalised norm of social behaviour and activities, based on following fundamental principles:

- **Samyam**: Mastery of senses
- **Satya**: Truthfulness
- **Saucha**: Purity
- **Sushrusa**: Service
- **Sampritiapati**: Support
- **Daan**: Charity
- **Daya**: Kindness
- **Dridh-bhakti**: Steadfastness of devotion
- **Kritjnata**: Gratitude
- **Apichiti**: Reverence
- **Bhav-Suddhi**: Purity of thoughts
- Taking these principles as foundation, Asoka expounded his policy of Dhamma through his edicts. A few references from his inscriptions give us a clear

idea of the policy propagated by Ashoka and its relevance in the today's world.

### RELEVANCE IN TODAY'S WORLD

Ashoka Dhamma's relevance in the present time is far greater than ever because:

1. **Humanity is currently facing extreme violence** in various forms all over the world. This bloodshed can be stopped by following the **principle of Ahimsa** enunciated in Ashoka's Dhamma, which stands for non-violence indeed, words and thoughts.
2. **Cruelty against Animals:** We humans are well known for our inhuman acts against other living creatures. Such acts can be countered by following the **principles of "Daya" and "Karuna,"** which sees life even in the smallest of living creatures.
3. **Principle of Sarvadharmas Sambhava and Brahmruti** can be productively used to promote peace and prosperity among different sects and religions.
4. **Bilateral relations between two hostile nations** can be improved by following the **'principles of Dhamma Vijaya,'** with greater cultural engagements and people to people interactions.
5. **Principle of Truthfulness** is necessary to promote transparency and accountability. It is the foundation stone for honest conduct and probity in public life.
6. **Ashokan principles of Paternal kingship** can become the bedrock of good governance in our country. It can help fight challenges like corruption, scam, misappropriation of public resources, nepotism and favouritism in Governance.
7. **Ideals of Sanyam (Mastery of senses) and Bhavashuddhi (Purity of thoughts)** are key to strengthening of character and building a league of morally and ethically enlightened citizens.
8. **Ideals of Kritgyata (Gratitude) and Apichiti (Reverence)** are key to strengthen the institution of family. These principles will guide us to take care of our elders throughout life.

### ► COINAGE IN ANCIENT INDIA

- Coins remained an important aspect of Ancient Indian economy right from their first evidence during the Mahajanapadas period.
- First ever coins used in India history were punched marked coins of Mahajanapadas dynasties. These were mostly made of silver, and sometimes even copper. Literary and archaeological evidence suggests the usage of coins in the Indian subcontinent, dates around 6th-5th Century BCE.

- The Punch marked coin series can be further divided into four categories: The Taxila-Gandhara type, the Kosala type, the Avanti type, and the Magadhan type.
- Reason: rise of urbanisation, formal economy, expansion of overseas trade (Romans and Greeks already has practice of using coins) and rise of states and their integration.
- Panini's Ashtadhyayi refer to terms like *kahapana/karshapana, nikkha/nishka, shatamana, pada, vimshatika, trinshatika, and suvarna/suvarna.*
- Use of gold coins was prominent during the period of Kushans (specially King Kanishka). It showcases that economy was very strong, and trade was robust.
- Coins of Guptas were unique in the form that these coins had religious images, gold composition, images of kings and queens and some leisure works.
- Economic growth of ancient India got organised and unified due to coinage system. Similarity in currency also brought stability in trade and exchange of international goods. Soon India became the economic powerhouse and was also the largest economy of the world.
- After Gupta period there was decline of economic activities which is evident from the fact that gold usage was very limited.

## ► INDIGENOUS LITERATURE AND FOREIGN ACCOUNTS

- Since ancient times, writing has reflected the Culture, lifestyle, socio-political conditions of contemporary society.
- India has also been a land of travellers, and accounts left by them are instrumental in understanding society and politics when they visited India.

### RELEVANCE OF INDIGENOUS LITERATURE IN RECONSTRUCTION OF THE HISTORY

- **Rig Veda** gives us a good deal of information regarding **early Indo-Aryan.**
- **Ramayana and the Mahabharata** are the two greatest epics of India. These two epics describe the social and political lifestyle of the **later Vedic Aryans.**
- The **stories of Jataka** provide varied information regarding the different aspects of contemporary society.

- Famous **Buddhist literature**, like Dipavamsa and Mahavamsa, gives us details about the history of Buddhism.
- Among the **old Jain literature**, mention may be made of Bhagwati Sutra, Kalpa Sutra, Parishista Parvana, etc.
- In the Bhagwati Sutra, we find the names of the **sixteen great states** (sodasa mahajanapada) of the 6th century B.C. The **Parishista Parvana of Hema Chandra** gives us different information regarding the Mauryan age.
- **Kautilya's Arthashastra** gives a glimpse of Mauryan Empire.
- **Panini's Astadhyayi, Patanjali's Mahabhashya, Sudraka's Mricchakatikam, Kalidasa's Raghuvamsam, Kumarasamvavam** gives a glimpse of Gupta's Empire. Malavikagnimitram is based on events of the reign of Pusyamitra Sunga.
- We have immense historical information by thoroughly scrutinizing biographical literature by court poets.eg. **Harshacharita of Banabhatta**.
- Local histories written on different regions of our country. Among these local histories, the most authentic work is undoubtedly **the history of Kashmir known as Rajatarangini by Kalhana**. Sangam Literature furnishes us with vast information regarding the social, economic, religious & political condition of South India.
- **Sangam Literature furnishes us with vast information regarding the social, economic, religious, and political conditions of South India**. It also talks of **military exploits in detail**. Literary works like Manimekalai, Kurala, Silappadikaram, etc. are a few examples

#### FOREIGN ACCOUNTS

- **Megasthenes's Indica**: In this book, Pataliputra's municipal administration is explained in-depth with the six committees of five people each, made up to look after foreign citizens, births & deaths, industry, etc.
- **Fa Xian visited during Chandragupta II** and penned down his impressions about India.
- **Xuan Zang**: wrote about the conditions during the age of Harshavardhana.
- **Al-Biruni's** Observations in his book **Kitab-ul-Hind** range from philosophy, religion, Culture, society to science, literature, art, and medicine.
- **Ibn Battuta's "Rihla"** gave a comprehensive account of cities like Delhi & Daulatabad.
- **Abdur Razzaq Samarqandi**, who visited south India, has given a vivid **account of the Vijayanagar empire**.

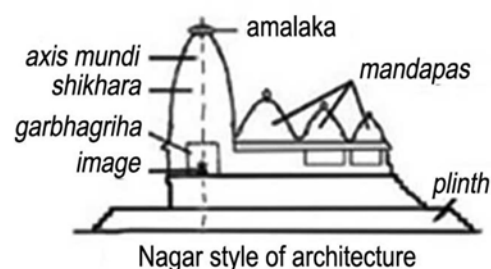
## ▶ TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE

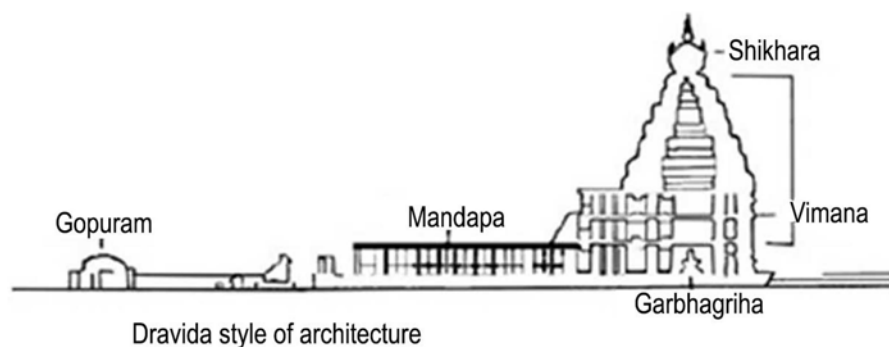
- First Hindu temples were built from rock-cut caves. Then, **with the arrival of Gupta architecture, the first free-standing Hindu temples were constructed**.
- Architectural principles of temples in India are described in **Shilpa Shastra**. Shilpa Shastra mentions three main type of temple architecture - **Nagara or Northern style, Dravida or Southern style & Vesara or Mixed style**.

#### BASIC FEATURES OF HINDU TEMPLES

- **Shikhara** is a vital element of Hindu temples in both north and south India. They are miniature temple towers placed one on top of the other.
- Major elements of Hindu temple architecture are:
  - **Garbhagriha**: where the idol is placed
  - **Mandapa**: pillared hall which lies in front of Garbhagriha
  - **Ardhmandapa**: lies next to mandapa
  - **Antarala**: joins Garbhagriha and Mandapa
  - **Pradakshinapatha**: it is a gallery that surrounds Garbhagriha meant for Parikrama.
- The earliest temple structure includes **Lad Khan temple, Aihole**, which has a towering shikhara.
- Anomaly: **Teli ka mandir** situated in north India is made in Dravidian style with a **Dravidian shikhara**.
- Many Hindu temples are made in the **Panchayatana style**, i.e., a temple that has a central shrine surrounded by four other shrines. Examples include Brahmeshvara temple, Odisha, Deogarh, Jhansi, and Khajuraho, Madhya Pradesh.
- In Mahabalipuram rathas sculpture of **Arjuna's penance and descent of Ganga** are depicted. A panel shows **Varaha avatar surrounded by Surya, Brahma, Rishis and Prithvi**. A great masterpiece is the carving showing **goddess Durga** engaged in a fierce battle with the buffalo headed demon.

#### NAGARA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE



**DRAVIDA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE**

NAGARA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE	DRAVIDA STYLE OF TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE
It developed from the 5th century and is characterized by a beehive-shaped tower called <b>shikhara</b> .	From the 7th century, the Dravida or southern style developed. The shape of the main temple tower, known as <b>Vimana</b> , is like a stepped pyramid.
In North India, it is common for an entire temple to be built on a <b>stone platform with steps leading up to it</b> .	Generally, it is not built on a <b>stone platform</b> .
Further, unlike in South India, it <b>does not usually have elaborate boundary walls</b> or gateways.	Unlike the Nagara temple, the Dravida temple is enclosed within a <b>compound wall</b> . The front wall has an entrance gateway in its centre, which is known as a <b>gopuram</b> .
The <b>garbhagriha</b> is <b>always located directly under the tallest tower</b> .	Unlike Nagara style, at some of the most sacred temples in South India, the main temple in which the <b>garbhagriha is situated</b> has, in fact, <b>one of the smallest towers</b> .
Temple tanks or large water reservoir are not enclosed within the temple complex	It is common to find a large water reservoir, or a temple tank, enclosed within the complex.
<b>Images of Goddesses Ganga and Yamuna</b> are	<b>Sculptures of fierce dvarapalas</b> or guarding the

placed outside the Garbhagriha.	temple is generally a common feature.
Examples- <b>Kandariya Mahadeva (Khajuraho)</b> , Jagannath Temple (Puri), Dashavatara temple (Deogarh).	Examples - <b>Shore temple (Mahabalipuram)</b> , Brihadesvara temple (Thanjavur), Meenakshi Temple (Madurai)

**VESARA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE**

- Vesara style emerged *during reign of Chalukyan Rulers*.
- It is a hybrid temple architecture. It has features of both the Nagara and Dravidian style of temple architecture.
- It is mainly found in Deccan and Central India regions.
- Though the trend of the Vesara Style of temples started by the Chalukyan Rulers, it flourished during the Rashtrakutas Period.
- The main important feature of the Vesara Style is that they have Northern Indian Style (*Nagara Style*) of Shikhara, and the Mandap was designed in Southern Indian Style (*Dravidian Style*).
- In the Vesara Style of temples Shikhara (top of the temple) and Mandap (main shrine) are joint by the *Antarala*. So, the temples do not have ambulatory passageways around Sanctum Sanctorum.
- Examples- *Ladkhan Temple at Aihole, Temples at Badami*.

**KALINGA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE**

- In Kalinga Architecture, basically a temple is made in **two parts, a tower and a hall**.
- The **tower is called deula** and the **hall is called Jagmohan**.
- The walls of both the deula and the Jagmohan are lavishly sculpted with architectural motifs and a

profusion of figures. The **most repeated form is the horseshoe shape**, which has come from the earliest times, starting with the large windows of the chaityagrihas. **It is the deul or deula which makes three distinct types of temples in Kalinga Architecture.**

- The style consists of **three distinct types of temples: Rekha Deula, Pidha Deula and Khakhara Deula.** The former two are associated with Vishnu, Surya and Shiva temples while the third is mainly with Chamunda and Durga temples.

### **KAKATIYA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE**

Ramappa temple is a masterpiece of Kakatiyan style of Temple architecture. It has recently been accorded World Heritage Status by UNESCO.

Masterful material selection: Temple is constructed using sandstone. The temple has

- Decorated beams and pillars of carved granite and dolerite. The temple is located close to
- Ramappa Cheruvu, a Kakatiyan-built water reservoir.
- Distinctive Vimana: The temple has pyramidal Vimana which appears like horizontally
- Stepped tower made of lightweight porous bricks, called as **floating bricks**, which helped reduce the weight of the roof.
- **Floating bricks:** Kakatias had pioneered a unique brick making technology by which high strength bricks of very low weights could be manufactured. These bricks are called floating bricks.
- **Sculptures:** Temple sculptures are of high artistic quality. They illustrate regional dance
  - customs and Kakatiyan culture. The sculptures have a metal like finish with its lustre intact
  - even after 800 years of construction.
- **Sandbox technique:** The foundation of the temple is built using sand-box technique which is
- Unique to Kakatiyan temple architecture. The understood the need for utilising sand as a material for the foundation.
- Other important Kakatiyan period structures:
  - **Keerthi Thoranas** of Warangal
  - Temple of Thousand Pillars at Hanumakonda

### **CHOLA TEMPLE ARCHITECTURE**

The Cholas formed one of three ruling families in Tamil-speaking south India during the first two centuries CE. In the mid-ninth century the family came to dominate the region, building an empire that would last more than

four hundred years. Based in the fertile Kaveri River delta in the present-day Indian state of Tamil Nadu, the Chola Dynasty—at its height in the eleventh century—ruled much of south India and as far as Sri Lanka and the Maldives Islands. Diplomatic missions reached Burma (Myanmar), Malaysia, and China.

- Temple architecture evolved from the early cave temples and Monolithic temples of Mamallapuram to more elaborate and complex in the Chola period. Example: Brihadeshwara temple.
- Stones replaced bricks and this added aesthetics and value to its temples.
- Simple gopurams evolved into more exquisite and well composed structures with carvings and series of effigies on them.
- Pyramidal storey about the deity room depicts the maturity and grandeur Cholas brought in the temple architecture. Example Shiva temple of Thanjavur depicts the material achievement of the Chola Temple.
- **Monolith shikharas:** Chola temples have evolved beautiful shikharas at the top with elaborate meticulous carving. Example: Octagonal shikhara of Gangaikondacholapuram temple.
- Guardian figures (dwarpalas), at the entrance to the mandapa, or hall which started from the Pallava period, became a unique feature of the Chola temples.
- The temples were decorated with artistic stone pillars and wall decoration. Emphasis was on elongated limbs and polished features. Example: Carvings of the wheel chariot in Airavatesvara Temple are so fine that all the minute details are visible. This was later followed by Vijayanagar style of architecture.

## **► SCULPTURAL TRADITIONS IN ANCIENT INDIA**

The phases of sculpture making in Ancient India can be broadly divided into 5 phases:

- 1) Indus Valley Civilization Phase
- 2) Buddhist Phase/Mauryan Phase
- 3) Post-Mauryan phase
- 4) Gupta Phase
- 5) South Indian Phase

### **INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION**



Beginning of stone sculpture in India goes back to a very remote age. Indus Valley or Harappan Culture flourished from 2500 B.C. to 1500 B.C. The discovery of statues, figurines of men and women in terracotta, stone, and metal, seals indicate that people of the time had a vivid imagination and a profound artistic sense.

There were three types of sculptures found there, which are **Stone sculptures, Metal sculptures and Terracotta sculptures.**

### STONE SCULPTURES

#### 1. Bearded Nobleman (Priest Man, Priest-King)

- The figure was made of **Steatite**. The figure has been **interpreted as a priest** who is draped in a shawl coming under the right arm and covering the left shoulder. His shawl is decorated with trefoil patterns.
- He has a short cut moustache and a short beard and whiskers. Hair is parted in the middle, and a plain-woven fillet is passed around the head.
- An armlet on right hand and holes around the neck suggest a necklace.

#### 2. Male Torso

- Found in Harappa (**only major art element found in Harappa**). Made of **Red Sandstone**.
- There are socket holes in the neck and shoulders for attachment of head and arms and legs are broken.
- Unfortunately, it is in a damaged condition, but it still reflects great mastery with all its vitality and grace.

### METAL SCULPTURES

Bronze casting was practiced in a wide scale in almost all major sites of civilization. The technique used for Bronze Casting was the **Lost Wax Technique OR Cire Perdue**.

- 1) **Bronze dancing girl**: It depicts a female dancer whose one arm is covered with ivory or bone bangles and is adorned with necklaces standing in a **tribhanga position**. Braided hair, head slightly tilted back, flat nose and large eyes are salient features of this work. It is a 4-inch figure stored at National Museum, Delhi.

#### 2) Bronze buffalo & humped bull.

In **Lost Wax technique**, initially, the figure needed is made of wax and covered with clay. After that, the clay is allowed to dry, and the whole thing is heated so that the wax inside the clay melts. The molten wax was then drained out through a tiny hole made in the clay part. The hollow mold of the clay thus created was filled with molten metal. Once it cooled, the clay cover was

completely removed. Human as well as animal figures, were made by bronze casting.

### TERRACOTTA SCULPTURES

#### 1. Mother Goddess:

- Discovered at **Mohen-jo-Daro**. It is one of the significant terracotta sculptures of this age.
- It reveals the **idea of Mother Goddess** as a **sign of prosperity and fertility**.
- These figures are usually crude standing figures adorned with necklaces hanging over the prominent breast and wearing a loincloth and a grid.

### SEALS

- Many seals of different shapes and sizes were found in Indus Valley Civilisation. The seals were usually made of **steatite (soft stone found in riverbeds)** and other materials like copper, faience, terracotta, chert, ivory or gold. Various human and animal figures were made on seals, and they were primarily used for commercial, identification, or educational purposes.
- Terracotta seals were also manufactured. These seals included the carvings of **peepal leaves**, a female figurine with forms of **deities** and **animals**. All these definite & distinct shapes of stones or seals were enshrined and worshipped during that time by people of civilization. Some of these seals also depicted a **harp-like musical instrument**, which confirms the presence of stringed musical instruments that were in use in this ancient civilization. The seals show the Culture and civilization of the Indus Valley people. They indicate:

1. Dresses, ornaments, hairstyles of people.
2. Skill of artists and sculptors.
3. Trade contacts and commercial relations.
4. Religious beliefs.

### IMPORTANT SEALS

#### • Seals of Pashupati Mahadeva

Made of steatite, it was found in Mohenjo-Daro. It depicts a human figure seated in a cross-legged position. An elephant and a tiger are depicted to the right side of the figure, while on the left, a rhinoceros and a buffalo are seen. Two antelopes (deer) are shown below the seat (nearby his feet). The figure has a three-horned head.

This seal may throw light on religion of Harappan age. Most of these seals have a knob at the back through which runs a hole, and it is believed that they were used by different guilds or merchants and traders for

stamping purposes. When not in use, they could be worn around the neck or the arm like an amulet.

- **Unicorn Seal**

The unicorn is a mythological animal. This seal shows that at a very early stage of civilization, humans had produced many creations of imagination in the shape of bird and animal motifs that survived in later art.

- **Bull Seal**

This seal depicts a humped bull of great vigour. The figure shows the artistic skill and a good knowledge of animal anatomy.

### WHAT DOES IT TELL US ABOUT THE INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION?

It can be easily deciphered that people of this civilization were **great lovers of fine arts, especially of dancing, painting and creating sculptures**. The forms of art include various sculptures, seals, pottery, gold jewellery, terracotta figures, and other interesting works of art. The level of achievement that Indian art had attained in those days can be marked with mainly two objects that were excavated from the ruins of the Indus valley.

#### →BUDDHIST/MAURYAN PHASE

The earliest historical sculpture in India is of the Mauryan age in the 4<sup>TH</sup>-3<sup>RD</sup> centuries B.C. It is a bold and massive style marked by an absolute realism freely employing foreign **elements from Achaemenid Persia**. The **Mauryan sculptures can be differentiated into Court art and Popular Art**. The **Court art includes the pillars and their capitals, while popular art consists of the works of sculptors such as the Yakshas and Yakshinis**.

Maurya Court Art includes the Ashokan Palace at Kumrahar, whose walls are decorated with carvings and sculptures.

**Pillars:** During Ashokan times, the pillars were built or inscribed as the **symbol of the state or to commemorate battle victories or to spread sermons**. The most important function of the Mauryan pillars was to impress and over-awe the populace with the power and majesty of its rulers. This is evident from the compactness of the solid animal figures, their exaggerated forms, and their conventional appearances, also the most imposing stateliness of the columns.

Lion Capital at Sarnath, Pillar at Vaishali, Asoka Pillar at Allahabad, and Pillars at Lauriya-Arera and Lauriya-Nandangar are some of the important pillars.

#### LION CAPITAL AT SARNATH

1. The Lion Capital discovered more at Sarnath, near Varanasi, is generally referred to as Sarnath Lion Capital. It was Built-in 250 BCE and is made of polished sandstone.
2. It is **now our national symbol**, is the finest example of Mauryan sculptural tradition.
3. It is one of the finest examples of sculpture from Mauryan period and was built by Ashoka in commemoration of 'Dharmachakrapravartana' or the first sermon of Buddha.
  - Originally it consists of **five components**:
    1. **Pillar shaft**.
    2. **Lotus bell** or base.
    3. A drum on the bell base with four animals proceeding clockwise (abacus). **The abacus has four wheels (chakra) with 24 spokes in all four directions**. The wheel represents Dharmachakra in Buddhism (the wheel of dhamma/dharma). Between every wheel, there are animals carved. They are a bull, a horse, an elephant, and a lion. **The animals appear as if they are in motion**. The abacus is supported by the **inverted lotus capital**.
    4. A **figure of four majestic addorsed (back-to-back) lions** on a circular abacus. The figures of the lions are grand and evoke magnificence.
    5. The crowning element, **Dharmachakra**.

#### PILLAR AT VAISHALI

Ashokan pillar at Vaishali is different from the earlier Ashokan pillars because it has only one lion capital. The location of this pillar is contiguous to the site where a Buddhist monastery and a sacred coronation tank stood. The lion faces north; the direction Buddha took on his last voyage. There is also a small tank here known as Ramkund. Ashoka became a great follower of Buddhism after the massacre of Kalinga and erected his famous Ashokan pillar in Vaishali, which was to memorialize the last sermon of Lord Buddha that took place here.

#### ASHOKAN PILLAR AT ALLAHABAD

Allahabad pillar is also called *Ashoka Stambha*. There are three sets of inscriptions on the column from three emperors, Ashoka, Samudragupta, and Jahangir.

The Ashokan edicts are as follows:

1)The pillar edicts include:

- **Major Pillar Edict I:** Asoka's principle of protection of the people

- **Major Pillar Edict II:** Defines dhamma as a minimum of sins, many virtues, compassion, liberality, truthfulness, and purity
- **Major Pillar Edict III:** Abolishes sins of harshness, cruelty, anger, pride etc.
- **Major Pillar Edict IV:** Deals with duties of Rajukas.
- **Major Pillar Edict V:** A list of animals and birds which should not be killed on some days, and another list of animals which have not to be killed at all occasions. Describes the release of 25 prisoners by Asoka.
- **Major Pillar Edict VI:** Dhamma Policy
- **Major Pillar Edict VII:** Works done by Asoka for Dhamma Policy. He says that all sects desire both self-control and purity of mind.

Ashokan inscriptions on the Allahabad Pillar was pivotal to the decipherment of the Brahmi script by The Asiatic Society's **James Prinsep**. It led to the rediscovery of the Mauryan emperor and the unearthing of the full extent of his empire.

The same six edicts that can be seen on the other pillars. the Allahabad pillar also includes what is known as the *Schism edict (orders to the maha mantras or officials)* and the *Queen's edict* (refers to the charitable deeds of Ashoka's queen, Karuvaki)

**Samudragupta inscriptions on the Allahabad Pillar:** A later inscription by Samudragupta is considered "the most important historical document of the classical Gupta age." It is in excellent Sanskrit by his court poet, Harishena who mentions Samudragupta's military and political conquests and his invasion of South India.

**Jahangir inscriptions** on the Allahabad Pillar: It was carved by his favourite calligrapher, Mir Abdullah Mushkin Qalam, and is in Persian. The Jahangir inscription overwrites the much older Ashoka inscription.

Pillars at Lauriya-Arera and Lauriya-Nandangarh also contain the Ashokan edicts.

### YAKSHAS AND YAKSHINIS

#### COMPARATIVE STUDY OF VARIOUS SCULPTURE TRADITIONS

FACTORS	GANDHARA	MATHURA	AMARAVATI
<b>Location</b>	Northwest Frontier of India, In Pakistan near Peshawar and Afghanistan. Major centres were Jalalabad (in Afghanistan); Hadda; Bagram (in Afghanistan) & Taxila (in	On the banks of the river Yamuna, in Mathura and near areas. Major centres were Mathura, Sonkh and Kankalitila.	In the Krishna-Godavari and Amravati and Nagarjunkonda.

Popular art in Maurya period is represented by images of Yakshas and Yakshinis having many different depictions:

- 1) Yaksha refers to **nature-spirits, usually benevolent, also known fertility spirits**. A yakshini is female counterpart of male Yaksha.
  - 2) Both Yaksha and Yakshini are said to **attend to Kubera**, the Hindu god of wealth who rules in mythical Himalayan kingdom of Alaka.
  - 3) Yaksha also refers to one of the Exotic Tribes of Ancient India.
  - 4) Yakshas and Yakshinis are also said to be caretakers of the natural treasures. They have a prominent place in the Hindu, Jain, and Buddhist literature.
- **Yakshini of Didarganj:** It embodies close-to-perfect standards of feminine beauty of ancient India and is one of the best sculptures of modern times.
  - **Elephant sculpture at Dhauri:** Dhauri is in the ancient city of Kalinga, captured by emperor Ashoka after bloody warfare and a lot of loss of life. The rock-cut elephant is one of the oldest carved structures of the Mauryan empire with the elephant facing east.

#### → POST MAURYAN PHASE

- After the decline of the Mauryan Empire in the second century BC, various rulers controlled the regions which were once under the Mauryas, like the Shungas, Kanvas, Kushanas, and Guptas in the north and central India; and the Satavahanas, Abhiras, Ikshvakus, and Vakatakas in the south and western India.
- During this time, three different schools of sculpture developed in 3 different regions of India.

	Pakistan).		
<b>Patron kings</b>	Kushana rulers like <b>Kanishka &amp; later by Sakas.</b>	Kushana rulers	Satavahana rulers
<b>Religions</b>	Buddhism	Hinduism (both Shaivite and Vaishnavite), Buddhism, and Jainism.	Buddhism
<b>External factors</b>	It has Greek influence and is also called Greco- Indian school of art or Hellenistic sculpture.	Completely Indigenous. Based on earlier indigenous Yaksha images found during Mauryan times.	Completely Indigenous.
<b>Material used</b>	Blueish-grey sandstone & stucco	Spotted red sandstone	White marble
<b>Features</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buddha is in spiritual state with eyes half-closed and large ears and seated like a yogi. Spiritual buddha.</li> <li>Minute attention has been given to physical details with wavy hairs. In some sculptures Buddha is bearded or mustache. Buddha has a lean body.</li> <li>Both seated and standing figures are found.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buddha is in a delighted mood with a smiling face.</li> <li>Beard or Moustache is not found on Buddha.</li> <li>Buddha's eyes are open with small ears.</li> <li>Most of the images of Buddha are seated gracefully in padmasana.</li> <li>Body is muscular.</li> </ul>	These sculptures are part of narrative art, and thus there is less emphasis on the individual features of Buddha. It depicts the life stories of Buddha and the Jataka tales.

## ► ARCHITECTURE DURING SATVAHANA RULE

- During their rule in South India from 2nd century B.C. to 2nd Century A.D Satvahana studded their empire with several splendid monuments. The **school of Buddhist art belonging to Satvahanas was known as the Amaravati School of Art.**

### FEATURES OF AMARAVATI SCHOOL OF ART

- In the Satavahana phase, many Chaityas and Viharas were cut out of the solid rocks. The most famous of them is Amaravati and Nagarjunakonda.
- Ashokan Stupas were enlarged, the earlier bricks & woodwork being replaced with stone works. The most famous of these monuments are the stupas,
- Most famous among them being the Amravati Stupa & the Nagarjunakonda Stupa.
- The stupas at Amaravati are predominantly made of a distinctive white marble.
- Amravati is full of sculptures depicting various scenes from the life of Buddha.
- At Amravati, there is a beautiful scene showing Buddha's feet being worshipped.
- Secular images were also made in the form of female images, trees, animals, and birds.
- The sculptures at Amaravati have a profound and quiet naturalism in human, animal, and floral forms.
- The popular and famous Chaitya Hall built at Karle is another example of the magnificence of Satavahana Sculptures. The human figures are slender & slightly elongated.
- Eroticism is also a predominant feature of these Satavahana sculptures.
- White marble was extensively used for making images.
- There are few Jataka scenes such as the Shibi, Nalagiri and Chhadanta Jatakas.
- The Amaravati school had started the practice of depicting the Buddha as a divine being & receiving worship.
- The Satavahana rulers are remarkable for their contributions to Buddhist art & architecture. They

reflected the best and supreme quality in each area of cave temples & architecture.

## ► ART & CULTURE DURING GUPTA

The Gupta Empire, founded by Maharaja Sri Gupta, was an ancient Indian realm that covered much of the Indian Subcontinent from approximately 320-550 CE. Gupta rule, while solidified by territorial expansion through war, began a period of peace and prosperity marked by advancements in science, technology, engineering, art, dialectics, literature, logic, mathematics, astronomy, religion, and philosophy.

### SOCIETY

- **Position of women:** women mandatorily followed the socio-religious scripture and they were even considered equivalent to shudras. Sati system was widely prevalent and widow remarriage was non-existence.
- **Varna system:** society was divided into four varnas and Brahmins were considered highest in the order. Brahmins also received land grants with tax exemptions. Their settlements were called as Brahmadayas. Lowest varna consists of Antyajaya and Chandaals who were not allowed to settle in the villages of higher varna people. However, their position improved in later Gupta period.
- **Marriage system:** Polygamy in ruling families was prevalent. Inter-caste marriages were strictly restricted.

### LITERATURE DURING GUPTA TIMES

- Through lavish royal patronage, Sanskrit became the court language of Gupta. This is also reflected in the literature written during this period.
- Puranas, Mahabharata and Ramayana were finally compiled.
- Literature was mostly secular in its form.
- Principles of poetics and dramaturgy was evolving in this phase. Best contributors were Kalidas, Dandin, Bhasa, Shudraka and others.
- Focus areas included: astronomy, drama, general science, fiction, comedy, theology, Linguistics etc.
- Languages included Sanskrit, Prakrit and Magadhi.

### GUPTA ARCHITECTURE

- The Gupta Dynasty (4th-6th century) in North Central India saw the first purpose-

built Hindu temples which evolved from the earlier tradition of rock-cut shrines.

- This architecture was diverse in the form of temples, stupas and caves.
- Architecture was secular in nature and included patronage to all the religious forms like Hindu, Jainism and Buddhism.
- Temple architecture was the beginning of Nagara style with either flat roof or small elevated shikharas. Panchayatan style was also included in temples. Both bricks and stones were used for construction purposes.
- Caves structures focused more on carvings and mural paintings.
- Examples: Caves structures (Ajanta, Bagh), Temples (Bhitargaon, Deogarh, Sanchi), Stupa (Dhameka).

### GUPTA SCULPTURE

- Gupta sculpture is logical outcome of the early classical sculpture of Amravati and Mathura.
- During this phase, the use of cream-colored sandstone and the use of metal was done. **All these sculptures were dressed well without any form of nakedness.**
- E.g., Sultanganj Buddha is the largest substantially complete copper Buddha figure known from the time. He is shown standing in *abhayamudra*, assuring protection. His hair is curled, and He is smiling with eyes half-closed. He is well dressed with graceful ornaments.
- The stone carving from the temples at Deogarh and those from the temples of Udayagiri and Ajanta are excellent specimens of figure sculpture in their decorative setting. The large panel of *Sheshashayi Vishnu* from the Deogarh temple, representing the Supreme being slumbering wakefully on the serpent *Ananta*, the symbol of eternity, in the interval between the dissolution of the universe and its new creation, is a magnificent example.

### Salient features of Sarnath School of Sculpture

- Transparent drapery which becomes part of the physical body.
- Slender and well-proportioned body.
- Use of sandstone as material for sculptures.
- Halo around the head have very little ornamentation.

## ► ART & CULTURE OF PALA

After the end of Gupta empire, many regional styles started to develop in Indian art. In Bengal, the Pala period introduced a new school of art, which developed its own characteristics and continued for a few centuries. It was practiced in a large area spanning modern Bengal, Bihar and parts of Assam. This new school of art is called Eastern Indian School of Medieval Art or simply Pala School of Art.

Pala rulers were devout Buddhists.

### PALA SCULPTURE

- a. **Religious Art:** All the sculpture during period were idols of gods and goddesses. They had no actual connection with the societal or the practical life of the people. They inevitably reflected the religious experience of the past centuries.
- b. **Iconographic type of the deities based on religious texts,** had to be followed by artists and could not be altered much, except in minor details.
- c. **Patronage by society:** Pala art and sculpture were sponsored not so much by court or aristocracy but mostly by rich individuals of the society. The affluent class to earn religious merit by donating images depended for its making on the artists.
- d. **Materials used:** The artists mostly used black-stone or Kastipathar for carving sculptures. Metal images were also casted in Bronze. Bronze sculpture tradition of Pala is famous for its **use of 8 metals (Ashtadhatu).**

### PALA SCHOOL OF PAINTING IN EASTERN INDIA

- Along with Jain manuscript paintings, the illustrated manuscripts of the Palas also form the earliest examples of paintings from the 11th and 12th centuries.
- Pala period saw the last great phase of Buddhist art in India. Monasteries such as Nalanda, Odantapuri, Vikramasila and Somarupa were great centres of Buddhist learning and art.
- Numerous manuscripts were illustrated with Vajrayana Buddhist deities and themes on palm leaves.
- There was a tradition of sculpture making in bronze during Pala dynasty.
- Students came to monasteries from all South and South-East Asia for education and religious instruction. These students took back specimens of Pala Buddhist art in the form of bronze statues and illustrated manuscripts. This enabled dispersal of Pala

art to places, such as Nepal, Tibet, Myanmar, Sri Lanka and Java.

- **Features:**
  - Flowing and sinuous lines
  - Use of subdued colors tones
  - Naturalistic style which resembles the ideal forms of contemporary bronze and stone sculpture and looks inspired from classical art of Ajanta.
- **Important texts:**
  - **Astasahasrika Prajnaparamita** stands for 'Perfection of Wisdom' written in eight thousand lines. Finest example of Pala Buddhist palm leaf manuscript. This was written at Nalanda during the rule of Pala King Rampala towards end of 11th century.

## ► ART & CULTURE DURING SULTANATE TIMES

### SULTANATE ARCHITECTURE

- Muslims of Gujarat and Sind had begun construction work in eighth century itself. It was only in 13th century that building activity on a large scale began by Turkish State (Delhi Sultanate under Slave Dynasty). Islamic architecture took many local influences and amalgamated them in their own practices.
- **Indo-Saracenic or Indo-Islamic architecture:** A mix of many techniques, stylized shapes and surface decorations evolved through an amalgamation of architectural elements from various styles.

#### Variations in Indo-Islamic Architecture:

1. Imperial Style (Delhi Sultanate)
2. Provincial Style (Mandu, Gujarat, Bengal, and Jaipur)
3. Mughal Style (Delhi, Agra, and Lahore)
4. Deccan Style (Bijapur, Golconda)

#### Features:

- Designing on plaster through incision or stucco. Its designs were either left plain or filled with colours.
- Motifs included flowers (both Indian and foreign) and were painted or carved.
- Blue, green, yellow, and turquoise tiles were used since 14th century. The roof was generally a mix of the central dome and other smaller domes, chhatris, and tiny minarets.
- In the wall panels, the surface decoration was done by the techniques of tessellation (mosaic designs) and pietra dura (a decorative art that is an inlay

technique of using cut and fitted, highly polished coloured stones to create images).

- Other decorative features: arabesque, calligraphy, high and low relief carving, and profuse use of jalis.
- There was generally an inverted lotus flower motif and a metal or stone pinnacle atop the central dome.

### Important Buildings

Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque and minaret built during the last decade of 12th century. This was the first congregational mosque of the first city built by the Delhi Sultans known as Delhi-i-Kuhna.

Begumpuri mosque built by Muhammad bin Tughluq was the main mosque of Jahanpanah, his new capital in Delhi.

### Materials used:

- Walls were quite thick and made of rubble masonry.
- They were then coated with chunam or limestone plaster or dressed stone.
- Stones used: sandstone, quartzite, buff, marble, etc.
- Polychrome tiles were also used.
- Bricks were used from the 17th century.

### LITERATURE DURING SULTANATE

- **Tarikh or Tawarikh:** Sultanate dynasties had a tradition of writing histories in the Persian language, the language of administration. Authors of tawarikh were learned people mostly administrators, poets and courtiers who both recounted events and advised rulers on governance. For ex. Minhaj-i-Siraj

### SULTANATE SCHOOL OF PAINTING

- After several regions of north, east and west India coming under the rule of Sultanate dynasties from Central Asia after the late 12th century Sultanate School of Painting started to develop.
- This school was influenced by paintings tradition from - Persian, Turkic and Afghan.
- This style of painting was patronised at centers such as Sultans of Malwa, Gujarat, Jaunpur and such other centers.
- Central Asian artists in the sultanate dynasty courts worked with local artists, leading to an intermingling of Persian features and indigenous style.
- This school is a hybrid of Persian influence over the indigenous pictorial style.
- Persian elements such as colour palette, physiognomy, simplified landscape and decorative details etc.

### Important works:

- **Nimatnama (Book of Delicacies)** is the most representative example of this school of painting. It was painted at Mandu during the reign of Nasir Shah Khilji. It is a book of recipes with a section on hunting, and methods for preparation of medicines, cosmetics, perfumes and directions on their use.
- **Laurchanda:** Book of stories with Sufi ideas.

## ► ART & CULTURE OF MUGHALS

Mughal rule is known for its vibrant cultural aspects and its practical applications. The Mughal rulers themselves paid personal interest in Local art and culture of India. Thus, there was a rise in Indo-Islamic architecture, Hindustani music, regional painting styles and religious tolerance.

### MUSIC DURING MUGHAL TIMES

- The real credit of music development goes to the Bhakti movement of Medieval India. These Bhakti saints brought new musical instruments and Ragas (Compositions). Best example could be Amir Khusru.
- When Mughals came to power, they patronised music and its exponents. Rulers like Akbar, Jahangir and Shah Jahan were top preserver of music under Mughal rule.
- **Ain-e-Akbari** (by Abu'l Fazl) gave insights about 36 court musicians during Akbar rule. It included Shihab Khan and Purbin Khan. Akbar also took the service of Tan Sen (invented Raga Depok/Deepak) from Raja Man Singh.
- Shahjahan was himself a singer and patronised classical Hindustani music in the Mughal court.
- Aurangzeb was himself a veena players but later discontinued his court poets due to economic reasons.

### MUGHAL LITERATURE

- **Babar:** Babur wrote his autobiography, **Tuzuk-i-Baburi (Memories of Babur) in Turki**. During the reign of Akbar, it was translated into Persian.
- **Humayun:** Humayun's sister **Gulabadian Begum wrote 'Humayunama.'** Humayun also constructed a big library.
- **Akbar's reign:** Period saw the production of a lot of literature of high standard. Most of his 'Navratans' (Nine Jewels) were great literary figures. Abul Fazal was a great historian, philosopher and scholar of the

period. He is famous for two important works '**Akbarnama**' and '**Ain-i-Akbari**.'

- Badauni, a historian of fame wrote, 'Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh'. Another noted historian Nizam-ud-Din wrote Tabaqat-i-Akbari the Arthava Veda, the Ramayana and the Mahabharat.
- Surdas, a blind bard of Agra, wrote Sursagar in Brij Bhasha.
- Sant Tulsi Das produced Ramcharitmanas' in Awadhi, the eastern Hindi dialect.
- **Translations:** Akbar commissioned translation of many Sanskrit works into Persian. A **Maktab Khana** or translation bureau was also established at Fatehpur Sikri for this purpose. The Mahabharata, Ramayana, Lilavati and Yogavashisht were some of the notable Sanskrit works that were taken for translation. **Razmanamah, Persian translation of Mahabharata** contains lavish illustrations of the events of Mahabharata.
- **Jahangir's reign:** Jahangir himself wrote his autobiography 'Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri.' Other important literary and historical works were 'Iqbalanam-i-Jahangir and 'Masir-i-Jahangir.'
- **Shahjahan's reign:** Shah Jahan's courtier Abul Hamid Lahori wrote 'Padshanama.' Prince Dara Shikoh was a great scholar of Arabic, Persian and Sanskrit. Because of his patronage, Upanishads, Bhagavad-Gita, Yoga Vasishta and Ramayana were translated in Persian.
- **Aurangzeb's reign:** The most important work during the period was 'Fatwa-i-Alamgiri'—a digest of Muslim law. Other works were 'Muntakhab-ul a famous history by Khafi Khan and Nuskho-i-Dilkusha' by Bhimsen.

### MUGHAL ARCHITECTURE

Mughals brought with them the Turko-Mongol Cultural traditions which also mingled with the local traditions.

Important features: it revitalises the Indo-Islamic architecture, used the arcuate design, blended arcuate with trabeate, Char Bagh (Four gardens, such as found in Taj Mahal), large domes (including double dome), use of Chattris, Arches, pillars, minarets, special structures like Diwan-i-Aam and Diwan-i-Khas.

- **Babar's reign:** took interest in secular works like gardens and pavilions (garden of Dholpur), standing structures like mosques at Panipat and Ayodhya.
- **Humayun's reign:** Tomb of Humayun (architect was Mirak Mirza Giyas) was built by Hamida Bano Begum

widow of Humayun. This tomb was a reference structure to Taj Mahal.

- Akbar's reign: use of Persian traditions (like double dome) and Persian influence (arrangement of rooms), finest example of Indo-Islamic architecture, use of sandstone, decorative arches, adoption of Lodi styles. Important structures include Agra fort, Lahore fort, Fort of Ajmer, Fatehpur Sikri (including Buland Darwaja), Panch Mahal.
- Jahangir and Shahjahan reign: Marble was brought at mass scale along with use of colourful stones and lapis lazuli, Pietra dura was widely used. Important structure included Taj Mahal, Tomb of Akbar, Tomb of Itamad-ud-Daula, Red fort of Delhi, Jama Masjid Delhi etc.
- Aurangzeb reign: buildings in this phase are austere in material and style. Squared stones and marble were replaced by bricks or rubble with stucco ornament. Important structures include Bibi ka Maqbara (Aurangabad).

### MUGHAL PAINTING

- The Mughals took a keen interest in paintings and patronized various painters, which reflected Indo-Persian synthesis. Originating from the time of Babur, the art of Mughal painting flourished with the time.
- Paintings of the Mughal Era depict various themes ranging from fables of Persian literature to Hindu Mythology, like portraits of the royalty, details of the court life, wildlife, hunting scenes, and battle illustrations. Many of the paintings produced are now housed at various museums around the world.
- Mughal Paintings under different Mughal rulers:

#### BABUR

- Although a great lover of art, Babur could not contribute towards this art as he mostly remained **busy** in waging war.

#### HUMAYUN

- The foundation of Mughal painting was laid by Humayun during his exile from India in Persia and Afghanistan. Two of Persia's greatest painters Mir Sayyid Ali and Abdus Samad came with him to Delhi.

#### AKBAR

- Under his rule, the Mughal painting evolved and developed at a rapid pace. Akbar ordered the creation of many paintings and paid close attention to the final output of all these artworks. He was very particular about the details and the artistic elements involved.



- More than 100 painters were recruited from different parts of India, which include Daswant, Basawan, Keshav, and Farrukh Beg. Some of the finest paintings are also found in the 'Akbarnama', written by Abul Fazl.
- He commissioned a number of massive painting projects, which include Tutinama (an episodic Persian story divided into 52 parts), Hamzanama, (which narrated the legend of Amir Hamza), Gulistan, Darab Nama, etc.

### JAHANGIR

- It is generally stated that during Jahangir's time, the art of painting reached its climax. He was not only interested in painting but also a good judge of art. Jahangir attracted many artists at his court.
- Painting became almost an industry with a fine regard for the division of labor. One artist drew the outline of scenes of men and animals; the specialist in landscape drew the background; the colorist filled the colors. Sometimes four or five artists worked on a single painting. Manohar and Basawan excelled in portrait painting, Mansur specialized in painting rare animals and birds, and Abul Hasan was an expert in designing a colour scheme.
- European art also attracted Jahangir. He ordered his painters to follow the single point perspective used by European artists. As a result, most of the Mughal paintings commissioned by Jahangir had finer brush strokes and lighter colors. One of the major projects commissioned by him was the 'Jahangirnama.' It was an autobiography of Jahangir, and it consisted of several paintings that included unusual themes, such as fights between spiders.

### SHAH JAHAN

- He was more interested in architecture and neglected painting. He reduced the number of court painters; however, Mughal painting continued to expand during his rule. The paintings that were displayed in the court became increasingly rigid and formal. However, he commissioned a large number of paintings meant to be his personal collection. These paintings were based on themes like gardens and pictures that gave great aesthetic pleasure. He also ordered many works that portrayed lovers in intimate positions.

- One of the most important works produced during his reign was the 'Padshahnama.' which narrated the achievements of the King, contained several paintings of the courtiers and servants as well.

### AURANGZEB

- Aurangzeb's lack of interest in painting reduced even more the number of court painters. Several artists dismissed from his court found shelter in the courts of several Hindu and Muslim provincial rulers. It resulted in the development of regional painting traditions in Rajasthan and the Punjab hills (Pahari Painting).

## ► DANCE TRADITION OF INDIA

- Natyashastra is the primary source of knowledge of classical dance. Classical dance is different from Folk dance in the following manner.
- Classical dance is a broad term used to refer to a group of dance form which can trace their origin to the Natya Shastra, but folk dance is the kind of dance that is developed by the people reflecting their lives, often to the local/folk music.
- Classical dance forms are well developed in terms of their technique and execution. It follows the Guru-Shishya tradition. Folk dances are common people's dances. The steps are just picked up as they mirror the region & lifestyle of the local people.
- Classical dances are performed by professionals. Folk dances are Performed by common people.
- There are 8 classical Dances in India, Bharatnatyam (Tamil Nadu), Mohiniattam (Kerala), Kuchipudi (A.P), Manipuri (Manipur), Odissi (Odisha), Kathak (North India), Sattriya (Assam) & Kathakali (Kerala).
- There are more than 30 folk dances in India. Some of the most famous folk dances of India are Kalbelia, Rouff, Chari, Ghoomer, Fire, Kacchi Gori Dance, Garba, Bihu, Lavani, Dandiya and Bhangra.

## ► CLASSICAL DANCES

- Natyashastra written by Bharat Muni defines principles of Indian classical dance. All 4 Vedas contribute towards this art form. Pathya (words) is taken from Rigveda. Abhinaya (gestures) taken from Yajurveda. Geet (music) taken from Samaveda and Rasa (emotions) taken from Atharvaveda.

- It includes 2 basic aspects i.e., **Tandava** which is male characteristic of power and strength and **Lasya** which comprises of grace, bhava, rasa and abhinaya (Feminine characteristic).
- There are 108 mudras (poses) and 9 rasas. The following equation expresses complete dance: **NRITTA + NATYA = NRITYA** (Basic dance) (Expressions) (Complete dance)
- **Sangeet Nataka Academy has given status of classical dance to 8 dances.**

#### **A) BHARATNATYAM, TAMIL NADU (OLDEST)**

- It is a solo dance and is said to have evolved from **Devadasi system**.
- Its movements resemble dancing flame/ elements of fire.
- Both basic aspects **Tandava and Lasya** are its part.
- It emphasizes on hand movements to convey emotions. One dancer takes many roles.
- Bharatnatyam poses are found on the **Gopurams of Chidambaram temple**.
- Musicians include **vocalist, veena, flautist, cymbal player**.

#### **B) KATHAKALI, KERALA**

- The ritual performing arts of **Koodiyattam, Krishnattam, Ramanattam and Chakiarkoothu** have direct influence on this dance.
- For body movements and choregraphical patterns, it is also indebted to the early martial arts of Kerala.
- Its poses are depicted on the frescoes of **Mattancheri temple, Kerala**.
- It is a blend of dance, music and acting based on Indian epics.
- It includes hastamudras and facial expressions following the verses (padams). The entire body is used during this dance performance.
- It gets its textual sanction from Balarama Bharatam and **Hastalakshana Deepika**.
- The characters in a Kathakali performance are divided into **satvika, rajasika and tamasika types**.
- Kathakali music follows the traditional Sopana sangeet of Kerala.

#### **C) KATHAK**

- Emergence of **Raslila in Braj region** with RadhaKrishna theme influenced this dance form.

- It is the only classical dance form which has links with Muslim culture. Under Mughals a transition from the temple courtyard to the palace durbar took place which changed its presentation and great stress was laid on nritya and bhava.
- Golden age of Kathak began under **patronage of Wajid Ali Shah (last Nawab of Oudh)**. He established Lucknow Gharana. Jaipur gharana and Banaras gharana are other prominent schools of Kathak.
- Movements include intricate system of **footwork, torso movements without any use of sharp bends or curves of the upper or lower parts of body**.
- It is the only classical dance form wedded to North Indian music. Musical instruments include: Pakhavaj, type of Mridangam or a pair of Tabla.

#### **D) MANIPURI, MANIPUR**

- The dance gives legendary references to the **dances of Shiva and Parvati** and other gods and goddesses who created the universe.
- **Lai Haraoba** is the earliest form of dance which forms the basis of all stylized dances in Manipur.
- With the arrival of **Vaishnavism in 15th century A.D.** **Radha Krishna theme** was introduced. Ras Leela dances originated under King Bhagyachandra.
- Its popular forms include **Ras, Sankirtana and Thang Ta (martial dancers)**.
- Manipuri dance and music have a highly **evolved tala system**.
- The Manipur classical style of singing is called Nat and main musical instruments include **Pung (drum type), Pena (stringed instrument), cymbals and flute**.

#### **E) ODISSI, ODISHA**

- Archaeological evidence dates it back to 2nd century B.C. with evidence found in Udayagiri and Khandagiri caves, Bhubaneshwar.
- The dance is based on Natyashastra and Abhinaya Darpana.
- Maharis were the chief repositories of this dance. They were temple dancers. Later a class of boys called Gotipuas was trained in the art.
- Another variant of this art, 'Nartala' continued to be practiced at the royal courts.
- Movement technique includes two basic postures of Chowk (masculine) and Tribhanga (feminine). Hand gestures and torso movement are its vital part.

- An Odissi orchestra consists of Pakhavaj player, flutist, sitar player, manjira player and a singer.

#### **F) KUCHIPUDI, ANDHRA PRADESH**

- In the 17th century Kuchipudi style of Yakshagaana was conceived by Siddhendra yogi, a Vaishnava poet. He had a dream in which Lord Krishna asked him to compose a dance-drama based on the myth of bringing paarijaata flower for Satyabhaama, the most beloved queen on Lord Krishna. He composed Bhaamaakalaapam.
- Stories of Bhagavat purana became a central theme of the recitals, and the dancers came to be known as Bhagavathalus. The dance form gained prominence under the patronage of the Vijayanagar and Golconda rulers.
- Lakshminarayan Shastry (1886-1956) introduced many new elements including solo dance and training of female dancers in this style.
- By the middle of 20th century Kuchipudi fully crystallized as a separate classical solo dance style.
- There are now 2 forms of Kuchipudi: (a) traditional musical dance drama (b) solo dance.
- This form uses Carnatic music and instruments include mridangam, veena and cymbals.

#### **G) SATTRIYA, ASSAM**

- Introduced in 15th century A.D. by Vaishnava saint Sankaradeva.
- This dance form is influenced by earlier dance forms like Devadasi and Ojapali. Assamese folk dances like Bihu, Bodos etc also bear an influence.
- The dance is governed by hastamudras, footworks and aharyas.

#### **H) MOHINIYATTAM, KERALA**

- It is a classical solo dance form. Mohini here refers to the celestial enchantress of Hindu mythology.
- It traces its origin to the temples of Kerala and was performed only by women.
- References of Mohiniyattam can be found in the texts Vyavaharamala written in 1709 by Mazhamagalam Narayanan Namputiri and in Ghoshayatra, written later by great poet Kunjan Nambiar.
- This dance form was structured into its present-day classical format by the Travancore Kings, Maharaja Tirunal and Maharaja Swati Tirunal (18th - 19th century C.E.).

- The early specimens of this dance include Nangiars (women of Nambiar community) and Dasiyattam.
- Mahakavi Vallatol, a poet of Kerala, succeeded in giving this art form a distinct classical solo style. He established Kerala Kalamandalam (1930), a pioneer institute for training in art forms.
- Movement technique includes feminine movements, hand gestures and soft footwork.

### **► EVOLUTION OF EDUCATION SYSTEM IN ANCIENT INDIA**

India has a rich tradition of learning and education right since ancient times, handed over generations to generations either through the oral or written medium.

#### **EVOLUTION OF EDUCATION SYSTEM**

- In India, education system had developed since the times of Indus Valley as the literary records support it.
- However, education process had begun with the Vedic period, according to Vedic sources like Smriti, Upanishad in the form of Gurukula system. They taught practical subjects such as self-discipline, self-control, respecting elders, hospitality, and moral values. The aim of this was to develop an ethical mental character along with physical development. No fees were collected from students. Gurudakshina was the only service to the teacher. The centers were established as Mattas in forest, pupil from distant parts reached there to learn. Important Gurukuls during Vedic period was of Sage Valmiki, Rishi Kanva's Gurukul in the 6th century AD.
- Education underwent few changes when Buddha & Mahavira became wandering teachers who reached to the students and taught social lessons of not killing animals, not harming others, not indulging in adultery, etc.
- The private education system also existed, where rich merchants took education.
- During Mauryan times, the education system further underwent changes as teacher selected students according to their mental capacity as the concept of knowledge was related to education.
- Gradually during Gupta's, with the establishment of schools and universities, common men got attracted to education. Nalanda University, Taxila University, etc., became a prominent center during Gupta's, which included only male pupils. Though education was not denied, women's education was much lower.

- **Hieun Tsang** (Chinese Traveller) got educated at Nalanda, and he mentions a special chapter of education in India.
- During Harsha, the same Gupta education pattern continued.
- In the sphere of morals and discipline, the education system has enriched human life considerably.

## ► EARLIEST MINIATURE PAINTINGS

Miniature paintings are colorful handmade paintings of the size of book. An outstanding feature of these paintings is the intricate brushwork which contributes to their unique identity. The earliest miniatures were on palm or wood. Tradition of miniature paintings in India started in western India.

### WESTERN INDIA (WESTERN INDIAN SCHOOL)

- Here miniatures were used to **illustrate Jain texts**. This school of art is **also called Jain school of art** popular in Gujarat, Rajasthan and Malwa.
- Jainism was patronised by Chalukyan kings who ruled Gujarat, parts of Rajasthan and Malwa from 10th century AD to the end of 13th century.
- This region had a significant presence of ports. This led to the rise of powerful merchants, traders and local chieftains. They were patrons of arts.
- During this time, several Jain religious manuscripts were commissioned by princes, ministers and rich Jain merchants for earning religious merit.
- Jains have a concept of **shaastradaan (donation of books)**, where the act of donating illustrated paintings to monastery's libraries called **bhandars (repositories)** was gloried as a gesture of charity, righteousness and gratitude. Several Jain manuscripts are available in Jain libraries (Bhandaras) found in western India.

#### Features:

- Illustrations are in a style of vigorous distortion.
- There is an exaggeration of certain physical traits, eyes, breasts and hips are enlarged.
- Figures are flat with angularity of features and the further eye protruding into space.
- This is an art of primitive vitality, vigorous line and forceful colors.
- **Early phase:** Palm leaf was used for manuscripts and later paper was introduced. Bright colors were used and there was deep interest in depiction of textile

patterns. Features of landscape are only suggestive, and usually not detailed.

- **Later Jain Paintings:** During 14th-15th centuries, Jain paintings reached its most creative phase marked by:
  - Attractive depiction of landscapes, figures in dance poses, musicians playing instruments were painted in margins of folio around the main episode.
  - Lavish paintings with profuse use of gold and lapis lazuli, indicating wealth and social status of patrons.
  - Over and above the Canonical texts, Tirthipatas, Mandalas and secular, non-canonical stories were painted for Jain community.

#### Important illustrated texts in this tradition:

- **Kalpasutra:** This book deals with events from the lives of 24 Jain Tirthankaras - from their birth to salvation. These events act as a narrative subject to be painted by painters. The five key incidents elaborated are conception, birth, renunciation, enlightenment and first sermon and salvation from the lives of Tirthankaras.
- **Kalakacharya Katha:** Narrates the story of Acharya Kalaka, who aims to save his abducted sister (she is a Jain nun) from an evil king and various episodes and adventures Kalaka faces.
- **Uttaradhyana Sutra**
- **Sangrahini Sutra:** A cosmological text that deals with structure of universe and mapping of space. Written in 12th century.

### PRE-MUGHAL OR PRE-RAJASTHAN

- A parallel tradition of painting existed amongst feudal lords, wealthy citizens during the late 15th and the 16th centuries that encompassed illustrations of secular, religious and literary themes.
- This style represents the indigenous tradition of painting before formulation of court styles of Rajasthan and intermingling of Mughal influences.
- A large group of works of the same period, portraying Hindu and Jain subjects, such as the **Mahapurana, Chaurpanchasika, Aranyaka Puran of Mahabharata, Bhagavat Puran, Gita Govinda** and few others are representative of this indigenous style of painting.

#### Stylistic features:

- A particular figure type evolved with an interest in depicting transparency of fabrics - 'Odhnis' ballooned

over the head of heroines and draped with stiff and standing edges.

- Various kinds of hatchings evolved for depiction of water bodies and particular ways of representing the horizon, flora, fauna etc. got formalised.
- All these formal elements later found their way into Rajasthani paintings.

The miniature paintings developed parallelly in the Pala dynasty in eastern India. Miniature painting later flourished during the Sultanate times and Bahamani kingdoms.

Miniature painting reached its zenith in Mughal era and later flourished in the Rajasthani school and Pahari School of paintings.

### ► VIJAYANAGARA ARCHITECTURE

Vijayanagar (Hampi) developed a unique style of architecture, later came to be known as Vijayanagar Architecture. It borrowed boldly from various schools of architecture prevailed at the time and blended them superbly to make its own style of architecture.

- Vijayanagar architectural style was known as a new design form under already established Dravida style. This was later called as **Provida style**.
- Its architecture replaced **soft stone with hard stones**.
- Architecture included temples, monolithic sculptures, palaces, official buildings, cities, irrigation, step wells, tanks etc.
- It showed the blend of Hindu and Islamic forms of architecture. For ex. Elephant stables at Vijayanagar were strongly influenced by architectural style found in the adjoining Bijapur and Golconda Sultanates.
- Important features: followed Deccan idioms, used granite stones, composite pillars, chariots, multiple boundaries around temples, religious structures like Mahanavami Tibba or **Kalyana Mandapas** or Hazara Ram temple, ornamentation on temples walls, horse as most important motive, Raya Gopurams.
- Important temples: **Vittal temple, Lepakshi temple, Virupaksha temple and Narshimha Temple**.
- There was construction of lot of secular architecture at Hampi which was used for residence of monarchs.

### ► DECCANI SCHOOL OF PAINTINGS

- Deccani school of painting flourished in the Deccan sultanates until 1680s, when the Mughals conquered

the Deccan. However, it continued in the 19th century as well as under the Asafiya dynasty in Hyderabad.

- This style of painting was for long considered as part of the Indo-Persian art. It was Middle Eastern, Safavid, Persian, Turkish and even Mughal in origin.
- The kingdoms of Bijapur, Golconda and Ahmadnagar developed highly sophisticated and distinct school of court painting.

#### STYLISTIC FEATURES

- Its unique sensuality and intense colours have strong affinity to regional aesthetics.
- Paintings had dense composition and attempted to create an aura of romance. The paintings were vivid and drew heavily from nature.

#### AHMADNAGAR SCHOOL OF PAINTING

Earliest examples of Deccani painting.

**Important works:** In a book of poems, celebrating the reign of Hussain Nizam Shah I of Ahmadnagar, has 12 miniature paintings. Most of these paintings illustrate battle scenes and are not significant. However, some paintings depicting the queen and her marriage are beautifully created with gorgeous colours and sensuous lines. The women are depicted in these paintings in the northern tradition of pre-Mughal painting, which was flourishing especially in Malwa and Ahmedabad.

- Women wear a modified northern costume with choli and long braided pigtales. Only a long scarf, passing round the body below the hips, is a southern fashion, which is seen in the Lepakshi frescoes.
- The palette of colors used like Mughal atelier, as they are richer and more brilliant.
- High circular horizon and gold sky have Persian influence.

#### Ragamala paintings:

This series of paintings depicting females is the most striking and moving examples of 16th century Deccan School of Painting.

Women's hair is rolled up in a bun on the nape, like the Lepakshi murals.

Horizon disappears and is replaced by a neutral-coloured ground patterned all over with small, stylized plants, or occupied by symmetrical architectural domes over the archades.

All these features, except the hairstyle, have traces of north India or Persia.

Male costume is northern. The Jama with pointed tails is frequently seen in early Akbari miniatures. This originated in the area somewhere between Delhi and Ahmedabad. Small pagri is close to the form found in the earliest Akbari miniatures.

**Gulistan:** Paintings in this book are attributed to artists from Bukhara. Such painters may also have worked in the Deccan. This book is found in the collection of Bankipore Library, Patna.

### →WHAT ARE THE CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE RICH CULTURAL HERITAGE OF INDIA?

- Preservation of National Heritage is a duty imposed by the Constitution of India under **Article 51 A, Fundamental Duties** - It states that- 'It shall be the duty of every citizen of India to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture.'
- Constitution has provided for protection of monuments under **Article 49 of the Constitution, Directive Principle of State Policy**, wherein - **Protection of Monuments and Places and Objects of National Importance** - 'It shall be the obligation of the State to protect every monument or place or object of artistic or historic interests, declared by or under law made by Parliament to be of national importance, from spoliation, disfigurement, destruction, removal, disposal or export, as the case may be.'

For the protection of art, architecture, and cultural heritage of India, The Ministry of Culture has also made many schemes and initiatives which are as follows:

- 1) Ministry of Culture has formulated a Scheme titled **"Scheme for Safeguarding the Intangible Heritage and Diverse Cultural Traditions of India"** with the objective of reinvigorating and revitalizing various institutions, groups, individuals, identified non-MOC institutions, non-government organizations, researchers, and scholars so that they may engage in activities/ projects for strengthening, protecting, preserving and promoting the rich intangible cultural heritage of India.  
Scheme covers Performing arts, social practices, rituals and festive events, knowledge, and practices concerning nature and the universe, traditional craftsmanship, etc.
- 2) **Culture Ministry gives out various awards** recognizing excellence in the field of art like awards by the **Sahitya Academy** and **Sangeet Natak Akademy**.

- 3) **A portal has been created by Archaeological Survey of India, which notifies "Must-see Monuments and Archaeological Sites of India."** This will highlight the magnificent and outstanding monuments in India.
- 4) **National Virtual Library** has been created to bring together all the information on India's rich heritage.
- 5) **Conservation portal of the ASI:** It is also a tracking portal that checks all the conservation and developmental works that are done in India. Satellite mapping of ASI monuments is also done by the Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO).
- 6) **Retrieval of stolen antiques from abroad:** *Example: The bronze Nataraja and the stone object of Ardhnarishwara from Australia have been retrieved, and some objects like the seated image of Buddha, Pratyangira, and the Buddha panel are in the process of return.*
- 7) **PROJECT MAUSAM:** This project is an initiative of the Ministry of Culture. The nodal agency for project Mausam is the Archeological Survey of India. The project aims to explore the multi-faceted Indian Ocean 'world.' It will correlate archeological and historical research to document the rich diversity of Culture, commerce, and religious interaction in the Indian Ocean area.
- 8) **Swachh Smarak:** under it, ASI Protected Historical Monuments and Archeological Sites are declared Polythene Free Zones. Rs.350 crores were provided to it by the Government, and important Sites were categorized as 'Adarsh' Sites.
- 9) **Sanskriti App:** It is the mobile App to view the cultural events of India like music, dance, theatre. Literature, Film shows, etc.
- 10) **A Cultural Scheme Monitoring System (CSMS) was launched, and Cultural Mapping was also done.** This was done to preserve, promote, explore, and share India's Culture and heritage along with its ethos and values for the benefit of mankind.
- 11) **Digitalization:** A digital collection of pictures and videos have been created and is available for public viewing.
- 12) **Rashtriya Sanskriti Mahotsav:** They are organized on a yearly basis to showcase India's cultural heritage. Celebration of 'Festivals of India' abroad also showcased India's folk dances and classical dances, Indian cuisine and India's talented artist in the countries where they were held.

**WAY FORWARD**

More cultural events can be organized, which will make the trip to these places exciting for the visitors. They can also be educated and made concerned about the decorating conditions, which will prove to be beneficial in creating awareness among the masses.

The cultural sector of the government can be liberalized and can be entrusted to private entities, universities, and NGOs. Government agencies can have a supervisory role. This will heighten the conservation standards.

Sourcing of materials locally for the conservation and repair of these monuments will increase employment opportunities and will result in economic gain. The conservation works need to be coupled with urban improvements, improved transport infrastructure, improving health, education, and sanitation infrastructure.

Funding that comes from the Central Government can also be supplemented by the state Government and private businesses. This can be done by levying taxes and creating prohibition zones near the monuments.

**► HARVEST FESTIVALS**

- **Makar Sankranti:** It is celebrated in Karnataka when the Sun enters the Makar zodiac and days begin to lengthen compared to nights.
- **Maghi:** In Punjab, Makar Sankranti is celebrated as Maghi. Bathing in a river in the early hours on Maghi is important.
- **Saaji:** In Shimla District of Himachal Pradesh, Makara Sankranti is known as Magha Saaji. Saaji is the Pahari word for Sankranti, start of the new month. Hence this day marks the start of the month of Magha.
- **Noakhali:** Nuakhai is an age-old harvest celebration in Odisha. Locally 'Nua' means new and 'Khai' means food. The festival is also known as Nuakhai Parab or Nuakhai Bhetghat.
- **Gudi Padwa:** It is a grand harvest festival of Maharashtra marking the beginning of an auspicious New Year. People make rangoli designs at the entrance of their homes and decorate it with flowers and a handmade doll.
- **Pongal:** In South India and particularly in Tamil Nadu, it is the festival of Pongal which is being celebrated over 4 days at harvest time.
- **Onam:** Onam is a legendary harvest festival of Kerala celebrated with great enthusiasm in different parts of Kerala. The festival is celebrated for 10 days with the arrival of Mahabali.

- **Magha Bihu:** In Assam and many parts of Northeast, the festival of Magha Bihu is celebrated. It sees first harvest of season being offered to the gods along with prayers for peace and prosperity.
- **Uttarayan:** Gujarat celebrates it in the form of the convivial kite festival of Uttarayan.

**IMPORTANCE OF HARVEST FESTIVALS**

- Harvest festivals are believed to be the oldest forms of festivals around the world. They are a way of thanking the nature for the bounty it offers in the form of new crops.
- Since India is a land of great biodiversity, different states celebrate a large number of harvest festivals.
- For a country largely dependent on agriculture, harvest becomes one of the most important events across the nation. Lohri, Makar Sankranti, Baisakhi, Onam, Pongal are some of them.
- Harvest festivals are not just about celebrating the ripe crops but also an important astronomical change going on in the solar system.
- They are auspicious periods and hence are marked with celebrations and prayers.

**► BHAKTI MOVEMENT AS SOCIAL AND CULTURAL REVOLUTION**

Bhakti means devotion to God which signifies complete surrender of oneself to God without any expectation and to attain a state of blissful.

**SALIENT FEATURES OF BHAKTI MOVEMENT ARE**

- Promoted monotheism
- Require Guru through which direction can be achieved
- Criticised caste, varna, occupation, sacrifices, rituals and ceremonies.
- Promoted vernacular languages to bring teachings closer to the masses and united people across India.
- Contributed to development of music. Jayadeva from Bengal composed the Gita Govinda in Sanskrit, each song composed in a particular raga and tala. A significant impact that these saints had on music was the use bhajan, kirtan and abhangs. These songs emphasised on emotional experience had a tremendous appeal on common people.
- No gender discrimination, female saints were also there as Meera bai (Rajasthan), Lal Didi (Kashmir), etc.

Bhakti movement acted as source of social and cultural revolution, as it:

- o **United all sections** of the people.
  - o **Followed no discrimination policy**, e.g., Kabir was weaver, Surdas was untouchable, etc.
  - o **Promoted increment in cattle wealth** as sacrifices decreased.
  - o **Promoted concept of monotheism** so communal tensions reduces.
  - o **Devotional music and bhajans emerged** which united people.
  - o **People gradually forgot social barriers** of caste, untouchability, slavery in society.
- The bhakti tradition continues in a modified version even in the present day.

### ► FEMALE BHAKTI SAINTS

- Many bhakti poet-saints rejected asceticism as crucial means toward liberation; some bhaktas were instead householders. Themes of universalism, a general rejection of institutionalized religion, and a focus on inner devotion laid groundwork for more egalitarian attitudes toward women and lower-caste devotees.
  - Women and shudras, both at the bottom of traditional society, became examples of true humility and devotion.
  - Many women saints had to struggle for acceptance within the largely male dominated movement. Their struggle attests to the strength of patriarchal values within both society and within religious and social movements attempting to pave the way for more egalitarian access to the Divine.
  - Women bhaktas wrote of the obstacles of home, family tensions, absent husband, meaningless household chores, and restrictions of married life, including their status as married women. often, they rejected traditional women's roles and societal norms by leaving husbands and homes altogether, choosing to become wandering bhaktas; in some instances, they formed communities with other poet-saints.
  - Caste status and even masculinity were understood as barriers to liberation, in essence a rejection of hierarchy laid out by Law Books of Classical Period. Women bhaktas faced overwhelming challenges through their rejection of societal norms and values, without having ability to revert to their normative roles as wives, mothers and in some cases, the privileges of their original high-caste status.
- Bhakti movement's northward advancement (15th through 17<sup>th</sup> centuries), its radical edge as it pertained to women's inclusion was tempered. The poetry of women bhaktas from this latter time is generally not indicative of a rejection of societal norms in terms of leaving family and homes in pursuit of divine love. Instead, some later poet-saints stayed within confines of household while expounding on their souls' journeys, their eternal love for the Divine, as well as their never-ending search for truth.

### FAMOUS FEMALE BHAKTI SAINTS/DEVOTEES

- **Akkamahadevi**: A 12th-century bhakti saint from Karnataka. Akka means elder sister. This title was given from great philosophers of her time, Basavanna, Prabhu Deva, Madivalayya and Chenna Basavanna. She was an ardent devotee of Shiva. She was the first women to write Vachanas in Kannada language.
- **Janabai**: A 13<sup>th</sup> century women belonging to Shudra caste. She was a household worker of saint Namdeva, one of the most respected Bhakti saints. Though she had no formal education, she composed over 300 poems, mostly pertaining to her life, domestic chores or about restrictions she faced being a low caste woman.
- **Mirabai**: Mira belonged to a high-class ruling Rajput family and was married to the son of Rana Sanga of Mewar at an early age, but she left her husband and family and went on a pilgrimage to various places. Her poetry portrays a unique relationship with Lord Krishna as she is not only being portrayed as the devotee bride of Krishna, but Krishna is also portrayed as in pursuit of Mira. Her *bhajans* were compiled in Rajasthani language.
- **Bahinabai or Bahina**: A 17th-century poet-saint of Maharashtra. She wrote different abhangas, women's folk songs that portray the working life of women, especially in the fields.
- **Andal**: Only female Alwar saint. (Early Vaishnavite saints from south India). Andal saw herself as the beloved of Vishnu; her verses express her devotional love for the deity.
- **Karaikkal Ammaiyar**: One of the 3 women Nayanars amongst the 63 Nayanars (Shaivites). This devotee of Shiva adopted the path of asceticism to attain her goal.



# IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

## Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
Historical Personalities	2020	Evaluate the policies of Lord Curzon and their long-term implications on the national movement.
	2018	The Bhakti movement received a remarkable re-orientation with the advent of Sri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu. Discuss.
	2018	Throw light on the significance of the thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi in the present times.
	2016	Krishnadeva Raya, the King of Vijayanagar, was not only an accomplished scholar himself but was also a great patron of learning and literature. Discuss.
	2016	Highlight the differences in the approach of Subhash Chandra Bose and Mahatma Gandhi in the struggle for freedom.
	2015	How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss.
	2013	In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India. Elaborate.
	2013	Discuss the contribution of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad to pre-and post-independent India.

## ANCIENT, MEDIEVAL AND EARLY MODERN

### ► ASHOK (MAURYA DYNASTY)

- Ashoka was born to Mauryan King Bindusara and his queen Devi Dharma in 304 B.C. He was the grandson of Chandragupta Maurya, founder emperor of Maurya Dynasty. His reign between 273 BC and 232

B.C. was one of the most prosperous periods in the history of India.

- His father Bindusara, impressed with his skill and knowledge, appointed him as the Governor of Avanti.
- His empire was between Afghanistan to Assam.
- Buddhist literature document Ashoka as a cruel and ruthless monarch who underwent a change of heart after experiencing a particularly gruesome war, Battle of Kalinga. After the war, he embraced Buddhism and

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

dedicated his life towards dissemination of the tenets of the religion.

- He became a benevolent king, driving his administration to make a just and bountiful environment for his subjects. Owing to his benevolent nature as a ruler, he was given the title 'Devanampriya Priyadarshi'.
- As a tribute to his non-partisan philosophies, the Dharma Chakra adorning the Ashok stambh has been made a part of the Indian National Flag.
- The emblem of the Republic of India has been adapted from the Lion Capital of Ashoka.
- Administration: The most important members of this advisory council included the Yuvaraj (Crown Prince), the Mahamantri (Prime Minister), the Senapati (general), and the Purohita (priest).
- Akshapataladhyaksha oversaw currency and accounts of the entire administration. The Akaradhyaksha was in-charge of mining and other metallurgical endeavours. The Sulkadhyaksha oversaw collecting the taxes. The Panyadhyaksha was controller of commerce. The Sitadhyaksha oversaw agriculture.
- He sent missionaries to far of places to propagate the ideals of Buddhism and inspire people to live by the teachings of Lord Buddha. He even engaged members of the royal family, including his son and daughter, Mahendra and Sanghamitra, to carry out duties of Buddhist missionaries.
- Buddhist Emperor Asoka built thousands of Stupas and Viharas for Buddhist followers. One of his stupas, the Great Sanchi Stupa, has been declared as a World Heritage Site by UNESCO.

### ► CHANDRAGUPTA II (VIKRAMADITYA)

- Chandragupta II (c. 375 CE - 413/14 CE) was a great Gupta emperor after his father Samudragupta (335/ 350 - 370/380 CE). He came to be known by his title **Vikramaditya** (Sanskrit: "Sun of Power").
- **Conquest of Sakas:** He destroyed Saka chieftain Rudrasena III and annexed his kingdom.
- His victory over Malwa helped in prosperity of the Malwa region and Ujjain became a commercial hub.
- **Fa Hien** had visited India during the time of Chandragupta II and gave the following description. Pataliputra was considerably neglected by the warrior

kings like Samudragupta and Vikramaditya, Asoka's palace was in existence even in Gupta Era, there were a lot of charitable institutions, rest houses, and there was an excellent Free Hospital in the Capital, no one kills the living things, or drinks wine or eats Onion or garlic. They do not keep pigs and fowls, there is no dealing of cattle, and there are no butchers. Only Chandalas did all these, Roads were clear and safe for the passengers.

- **Mehrauli Iron Pillar** (established by Chandragupta as Vishnupada in the honour of Lord Vishnu) credits Chandragupta with spread of his fame to southern seas and attainment of **Ekadhirajyam (United Kingdom)** by prowess of his arms.
- Chandragupta II was known for his deep interest in art and culture and nine gems or **Navratna** adorned his court.
  1. **Amarsimha:** A Sanskrit lexicographer and a poet. He composed **Amarkosha**, a thesaurus in Sanskrit.
  2. **Dhanvantri:** A Physician
  3. **Harisena:** A composed the Prayag Prasasti or Allahabad Pillar Inscription.
  4. **Kalidasa:** A poet and playwright.
  5. **Kahapanaka:** An astrologer.
  6. **Sanku:** A field of Architecture
  7. **Varahamihira:** Astronomical systems and mathematician. He composed **Brihat Samhita**, which is an encyclopedic work on architecture, temples, planetary motion, eclipse, timekeeping, seasons, cloud formation etc.
  8. **Vararuchi:** A grammarian and Sanskrit scholar.
  9. **Vetalbhatt:** A magician

### ► HARSHVARDHAN

- Harshvardhan was one of the most important Indian emperors (**Pushyabhuti dynasty** until a South Indian ruler Pulakeshin II defeated him) of the 7th Century. His rule was renowned for peace, stability and prosperity, and attracted many artists and scholars from far and wide.
- Harshvardhan ruled over the entire North India from 606 to 647 CE.
- There was no slavery in his empire and people were free to lead their life according to their wish. His empire also took good care of the poor by building rest houses that provided all the amenities required.

- He did not impose heavy taxes on his people and the economy was somewhat self-sufficient.
- The famous Chinese monk and traveller Xuan Zang spent eight years in his empire.
- He even sent an Indian mission to China, establishing a diplomatic relationship between India and China.
- A famous Indian writer and poet named Banabhatta served as the 'Asthana Kavi' (primary poet of the kingdom) in the court of Harshavardhana. The emperor himself was a skilled writer as he had penned down three Sanskrit plays, namely 'Ratnavali', 'Priyadarsika' and 'Nagananda.'
- Harshavardhana's kingdom was one of the earliest Indian kingdoms where we can see the practice of feudalism. Independent rulers, collectively known as 'Mahasamantas,' paid tribute to Harshavardhana and helped him by supplying military reinforcements.
- He also organized a religious assembly called 'Moksha.' It was organized once in every five years. Harshavardhana was also renowned for organizing a grand Buddhist convocation in 643 CE.

## ► RAJARAJA CHOLA

- Rajaraja Chola-I, who was born as Arulmozhi Varman, is also known as Arunmozhi Udayar and respectfully as Periya Udayar. He was the most important ruler of Chola rule.
- The territory of Rajaraja Chola- I included modern day's Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Kerala, Sri Lanka and parts of Andhra Pradesh and Orissa
- In 1010, Rajaraja built the grand Brihadisvara Temple, also called Rajarajesvaram temple, in Thanjavur dedicated to Lord Shiva. The temple and the capital acted as a centre of both religious and economic activity.
- The temple is part of the UNESCO World Heritage Site known as the "Great Living Chola Temples", with the other two being the Gangaikonda Cholapuram and Airavatesvara temple.
- He also built Tiruvalisvaram temple at Brahmadesam in Tamil Nadu, Uttarakailash at Tiruvadi, Vaidyanath temple at Tirumalavadi, Tamil Nadu.
- Rajaraja Chola embarked on a mission to recover the hymns after hearing short excerpts of Thevaram in his court. He sought the help of Nambiyandar Nambi.

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

Rajaraja thus became to be known as 'Tirumurai Kanda Cholan' meaning one who saved the Tirumurai.

- His son Rajendra Chola built a city Gangaikonda Cholapuram to commemorate his conquest over the Chalukyas and other feudatories, Kalinga, Gangas, Palas etc.

## ► KRISHNADEVA RAYA

- Krishnadevaraya was born to Nagala Devi and Tuluva Narasa Nayaka. Tuluva dynasty was founded by Krishnadevaraya's father and Krishnadevaraya was the third ruler in this dynasty.
- Tulavas were staunch Vaishnavites. Krishnadevaraya is also known as **Andhra Bhoja and Kannada Rajya Ramana** in honour of his victories and conquests of lands in the Krishna-Tungabhadra basin.
- He built **Vithalaswamy temple and Hazar Rama Temple in the Hoysala style of architecture.**
- He was tolerant towards all religions and allowed no persecution on religious grounds. He was a **staunch devotee of Lord Tirumala of Tirupati** and is reputed to have donated a jewel studded golden sword to the Lord at Tirupati.
- A **statue of Krishnadevaraya flanked by his two wives was commissioned by the king at the entrance of the Tirupati temple.** He also built **Krishna temple in Hampi, and Kurudmale Ganesha Temple.**
- He founded a **suburban township** near Vijayanagar called **Nagalapuram after his mother.**
- Krishnadevaraya took active steps to promote agriculture by building dams and irrigation canals. He set up a system of provincial government with himself as absolute head and with trusted aides as governors of smaller provinces.
- Krishnadevaraya had court poets of great renown. The king was fluent in Kannada and Telugu besides his native Tulu and encouraged literary efforts in all three languages.
- He composed a work on statecraft in Telugu known as the **Amuktamalyada.**
- **Ashtadiggajas:** A group of eight scholars adorned his court and they were:
  - **Allasani Peddanna:** Author of **Manucharitram**, he was also known as **Andhra Kavita-pitamaha.**
  - **Nandi Thimmana:** Author of **Parijathapaharanam.**

- Madayagari Mallana
- Dhurjati
- Ayyalaraju Ramabhadra Kavi
- Pingali Surana
- Ramaraja Bhushana
- Tenali Ramakrishna

### ► IBRAHIM ADIL SHAH

- He was a king from **Sultanate of Bijapur** and a member of **Adil Shah dynasty**. His reign is greatest period of this dynasty.
- He was a skillful administrator, artist, poet and a patron of arts. Culturally, Bijapur kingdom was located between the centers of Marathi (Pandharpur-Vithoba cult) and Kannada bhakti (Basava Lingayat).

#### SECULAR ATTITUDE

- He was deeply influenced by Shaivism and was fascinated with Hinduism. Though, he adopted Sunni sect of Islam.
- He endowed many temples, affirm the rights of pilgrims at popular shrines, and consciously exalted Hindu gods to the heights of kingly devotion.
- **Several of his Farman's** begin with an invocation of the **Goddess Saraswati**. Many in his court who believed that he was secretly practising Hinduism which was apostasy.
- He renamed the city of **Bijapur (originally Vijayapura, the City of Victory) as Vidyapur (City of Learning)**.

#### CONTRIBUTION TO ART & CULTURE

**Music:** Wrote **Kitab-i-Nauras**, a collection of songs in praise of Hindu deities as well as Muslim saints.

**Literature:** He had an excellent grasp of Sanskrit, far superior to his grip over Persian, the language of his Iranian ancestors. He was also comfortable in Marathi.

**Architecture:**

- Bijapur in its heyday rivalled and at times surpassed its Mughal contemporaries such as Delhi, Agra and Lahore in magnificence.
- **Important structures in Bijapur:** Gol Gumbaz, Ibrahim Rouza, Jama Masjid, massive cannon called Malik-e-Maidan.
- Gave patronage to famous Turkish architect named Malik Sandal. **Malik Sandal later designed the Ibrahim Rouza**, the tomb of Ibrahim Adil Shah II.

- Extensive use of fish motifs in the buildings.

### ► GURU NANAK

Founder of Sikhism and first of the ten Sikh Gurus. He believed that **purity of character and conduct was the first condition of approaching God** and the need for a Guru for guidance. Like Kabir, he aimed at bridging distinctions between the Hindus and the Muslims and had no intention of founding a new religion. The earliest biographical sources on Nanak's life recognized today are **Janamsākhīs (life accounts)**. He **started free community kitchens called Guru Ka Langar**.

#### KARTARPUR CORRIDOR

Guru Nanak Dev spent the last 18 years of his life in Kartarpur, on the banks of Ravi River. About 120 km northeast of Lahore. The shrine now lies in Pakistan. The Union cabinet, along with Pakistan's decision, has approved the construction of a **'corridor'** linking India with the historic Kartarpur gurdwara.

The corridor will provide devotees visa-free access to the shrine.

#### IMPORTANT LIFE EVENTS CONTRIBUTIONS

- **Advocated 'Nirguna' form of bhakti.** The concept of God is **'Vahiguru,'** an entity that is shapeless, timeless, omnipresent, and invisible. Other names for God in the Sikh faith are Akaal Purkh and Nirankar.
- **There is only one God:** A tenet that is stressed upon in the saying **'Ik Onkar.'** This is the phrase used in Sikhism to refer to the one Supreme Being that controls the universe.
- **Against caste-based distinctions,** sacrifices, ritual baths, image or idol worship, austerities, and scriptures of both Hindus and Muslims. He also denied the need for priests and rituals.
- **Advocated that purity of character and conduct** was the first condition of approaching God.
- **Emphasized need for a guru for guidance.**
- **Advocated a middle path in which spiritual life** could be combined with the duties of the householder.

#### CURRENT RELEVANCE

Guru Nanak brought **'equality,' 'good actions,' 'honesty,' and 'hard work'** to the core of the value system of his followers. This was the first time in the religious history of India that "hard work" got a central place in the value

system, which probably had direct consequences on the economic well-being of the followers.

This led to a significant change in thinking because these values are essential and the major determinants of entrepreneurship and economic prosperity.

**THREE IMPORTANT CONCEPTS IN SIKHISM**

- **NaamJapna:** Every person should wake up early in the morning in the Amrit Vela, i.e., between 3 am and 6 am, to mediate and worship God.
- **Dharm Di Kirt Karna:** Every person should work hard with honesty to earn his living.
- **Wand Chhakna:** Every person should share his wealth and whatever he/she has with deprived and needy.

**BASIC TENETS OF SIKHISM**

- 1) **Worship one God:** Monotheism
- 2) **Treat Everyone Equally:** No distinction between people on any grounds
- 3) **Live by Three Primary Principles:** Principles that Sikhism lays down for its followers is as follows:
  - One should always be absorbed in meditation and prayer.
  - Make a real income.
  - Share earnings and selflessly serve others
- 4) **Avoid Five Sins of Ego:** Pride, Lust, Greed, Anger, Attachment.
- 5) **Become Baptized by "Five Beloved" Sikhs,** who prepare and administer immortalizing nectar to initiates.
- 6) **Keep the Code of Honor** and live an Ethical Life
- 7) **Wear Five Articles of Faith** that is, Kesh (Hair), Kacchera (a specific type of undergarments), Kangha (wooden comb), Kada (iron bracelet), and Kirpan (curved sword)
- 8) **Follow Four Commandments:** In Sikhism, four commandments include prohibitions against the following four activities:
  - o Do not cut hair.
  - o Do not use tobacco or other intoxicants
  - o Do not eat sacrificial meat
  - o Do not commit adultery
- 9) **Recite Five Daily Prayers:** Sikhism has an established practice of three-morning prayers, an evening prayer, and a bedtime prayer.

10) **Take Part in Fellowship** activities like Langar, the community worship of God should be conducted.

**► LORD BASAVA**

- He was a philosopher, statesman, Kannada poet and a social reformer during the reign of the Kalachuri-dynasty king Bijjala I in Karnataka, India.
- His poetry was popularly known as **Vachanaas** and primarily focused socio-cultural reforms. He rejected gender or social discrimination, superstitions, and rituals.
- He introduced new public institutions such as the **Anubhav Mantapa** (hall of spiritual experience), which welcomed men and women from all socio-economic backgrounds to discuss spiritual and mundane questions of life, in open.
- He developed and inspired a new devotional movement named Virashaivas, or "ardent, heroic worshippers of Shiva".
- He rejected temple worship and rituals led by Brahmins and replaced it with personalized direct worship of Shiva through practices such as individually worn icons and symbols like a small linga.

**BASAVANNA AND SHARANA MOVEMENT**

- He presided over **Sharana movement** which attracted people from all castes, and like most strands of Bhakti movement, produced a corpus of literature, **Vachanas**, that unveiled spiritual universe of Veerashaiva saints.
- He set up **Anubhava Mandapa**, where Sharanas, drawn from different castes and communities, gathered, and engaged in learning and discussions.

**► KABIR**

He was one of the most influential **mystic saints and was one of the disciples of Ramananda**. He believed that the Teacher or 'Guru' has been accorded the prime position and was the incarnation of God. Kabir, throughout his life, strived to create a bridge between Hindus and Muslims and to **foster brotherhood** between them.

**CONTRIBUTIONS**

- His Objective was to **reconcile Hindus and Muslims** and establish harmony between the two sects. To

---

him, Rama and Allah, temple and mosque were the same. He emphasized the essential oneness of all religions.

- He **preached Monotheism**, that is, **belief in one God**. Kabir believed in a **formless Supreme God: Nirgunbrahman** (God without attributes)
- Kabir **did not believe in extreme asceticism** and abstractions from the world.
- He **opposed idolatry and rituals**, the worship of stone images and was against rituals and ceremonies in religion.
- Kabir was a **great opponent of the caste system**. He laid great emphasis on the equality of man before God.
- Kabir's poetry is very famous in popular Culture as 'Dohas'
- Some of these were later collected and preserved in the Guru Granth Sahib, Panch Vani, and Bijak.
- Some of his famous writings include 'Sakhi Granth', 'Anurag Sagar', 'Bijak', and 'Kabir Granthawali.'

#### **CURRENT RELEVANCE**

- World is bogged down by the excessive **materialism** of the world. The deep-seated economic inequalities of the world are leading to a simmering discontent across the globe. Hence Kabir's principles of compassionate ethics are relevant.
- **Corruption** is a deep-seated problem in India, which is eating away the vitals of the nation inside out. The emphasis on honest livelihood by Kabir, if understood in the right spirit, will provide a way of changing the individual perspective.
- **Communalism** is a lurking evil in the Indian societal context. **If Kabir's ideology of universalism is followed, many of the evils which happen in the name of religion (lynching, honor-killing, infanticide etc) can be eradicated** from society.

#### **► SHIVAJI**

- Founder of Maratha Empire in Western India. Shivaji carved out an enclave from the declining Adil Shahi sultanate of Bijapur. It eventually became the genesis of the Maratha Empire.
- Shivaji Bhosle was born on February 19, 1630 to Shahaji Bhosle and Jijabai in the fort of Shivneri, near the city of Junnar of the Pune district. Shivaji's father Shahaji was in service of the Bijapuri Sultanate - a

#### **IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES**

tripartite association between Bijapur, Ahmednagar, and Golconda, as a general.

- Battle of Purandar, 1665: Fought between the Mughal Empire and Maratha Empire.
- In June 1665, the Treaty of Purandar was signed between Shivaji and Raja Jai Singh I (representing Aurangzeb). As per this treaty, many forts were relinquished to the Mughals and it was agreed that Shivaji would meet Aurangzeb at Agra. Shivaji also agreed to send his son Sambhaji as well.

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

- It was inspired from the **Deccan style of administration**.
- The **King was the supreme head of state** who was assisted by a group of eight ministers known as the '**Ashtapradhan**'.
- The **peshwa, also known as the mukhya pradhan**, originally headed the advisory council of the raja Shivaji.
- Shivaji abolished the **Jagirdari System** and replaced it with **Ryotwari System**, and changes in the position of hereditary revenue officials which was popularly known as **Deshmukhs, Deshpande, Patils and Kulkarnis**.
- Shivaji strictly supervised the **Mirasdars** who had hereditary rights in land.
- Chauth and Sardeshmukhi were other sources of income.
  - **Chauth** amounted to **1/4<sup>th</sup> of the standard** which was paid to Marathas as a safeguard against Shivaji's forces raiding non-Maratha territories.
  - **Sardeshmukhi** was an **additional levy of 10%** demanded from areas outside of the kingdom.
- The ordinary soldiers were paid in cash, but the chief and military commander were paid through **jagir grants (Saranjam or Mokasa)**.
- The army consists of Infantry i.e., Mavali foot soldiers, Cavalry i.e., Horse riders and equipment holders, Navy.

#### **→ IMPORTANT FOREIGN TRAVELLERS TO INDIA**

Since the rise of states and empires in Indian subcontinents, there was a beginning of international links between Indian ruling dynasties and foreign lands. This made many foreign residents to develop curiosity

---

towards India and venture their trips to comprehend, learn, adopt many of the socio-cultural-economic aspects of India in their writings. Their valuable contributions helped historians to rephrase the Indian history based on written subjects.

### ► MEGASTHENES (302 – 98 BC)

- He was the ambassador of Seleucus.
- Megasthenes was a Greek Diplomat, Historian and ethnographer whose extensive writings about the cultures of India gave an insight into the lives of ancient Indians during the rule of Chandragupta Maurya.
- Chandragupta was known to the Greeks as Sandrocottus.
- He was also the author of the book 'Indica' (original book is lost).

### ► FA-HIEN (405– 11 AD)

- He was a Chinese Buddhist monk (a voyager and pilgrim from China)
- He visited India during the reign of Gupta King Vikramaditya (Chandragupta II) in Magadha (Present-day Bihar).
- He is known for his visit to Lumbini.
- His voyage is described in his travelogue "Record of Buddhist Kingdoms".
- Based on his record we came to know about the prevalence of socio-economic and cultural aspects of Gupta empire.

### ► HUIEN TSANG (602 – 64 AD)

- He was a Chinese traveller who visited India during the supremacy of Harshvardhan (Pushyabhuti Dynasty)
- *Si-yu-ki* or 'The Records of the Western World' was written by him.
- He also visited, studied and written about Nalanda University.
- He visited to far south up to Kanchipuram.
- King Harsha also invited Hiuen Tsang to Kumbh Mela in Prayag.

### ► AL-MASUDI (957 AD)

- Al-Masudi was An Arab traveller.

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- In his book *Muruj-ul-Zehab (Meadows of God)* he has explained his journey.
- Al Masudi was the first Arab writer to combine history and scientific geography in his works.
- His works largely focused on the geographical extent of India and beyond.

### ► AL BERUNI (1024 – 30 AD)

- He was a Persian scholar.
- He accompanied *Mahmud of Ghazni* and wrote a book titled '*Tahqiq-i-hind*' or *Kitab-ul-Hind (History of India)*.
- He is considered the father of Indology.
- In his book *Tahqiq-i-Hind*, he described the social, political, religious and economic condition of India.
- He also compared Indian thought to the Greek thought of Socrates, Pythagoras, Plato, Aristotle, Galen and others, and at times with Sufi teaching.

### ► MARCO POLO (1292 – 94AD)

- He was a European traveller.
- He visited Southern India during the reign of Rudramma Devi of the *Kakatiyas*.
- He made an account on the social life in South India including food, festival, daily routine etc.

### ► IBN BATUTA (1333 – 47 AD)

- He was a Moroccan traveller.
- He visited India during the rule of *Mohammed Bin Tughlaq (later became Qazi)*.
- *Rihla* is a book written by Ibn Batuta.
- He was an ambassador to the Mongol court of China.

### ► NICOLO CONTI (1420 – 21 AD)

- He was an Italian merchant who visited India during the *reign of Deva Raya I of Vijayanagar*.
- For Vijayanagar he described that it is covered with lofty and massive stone walls everywhere across the valleys and mounted over the hillsides.
- The stone-built dwellings of the nobles, merchants, and upper classes of the vast community; elaborately constructed water-channels of the Rayas for land irrigation.
- There were rich gardens and woods, and luxurious crops of rice and sugarcane. Beautifully carved

temples and fanees to Hindu deities. Brahmanical colleges and schools were also seen.

### ► **ABDUR RAZZAK (1443 – 44 AD)**

- He was a Persian Islamic scholar and a Timurid chronicler who visited the **Vijayanagar Kingdom** at the time of **Dev Raya II ruler of Sangam dynasty**.
- He described that Vijayanagar was governed by an able King. It was filled with temples, gardens and palaces. There were 300 harbours and 1,100,000 warriors. It was well fortified and the markets were teeming with wealth. He also mentioned the Royal Centre of Hampi that several rivulets and streams flowed through channels of cut stone.

### ► **WILLIAM HAWKINS (1608 – 11 AD)**

- Captain William Hawkins led the first expedition of the English East India Company to India in 1608.
- He visited India during the reign of Jahangir and was an envoy in the court of the Mughal Emperor for two years.
- He carried a personal letter from King James I of England.
- He was able to persuade the emperor to grant the required license for an English trading post in Surat by completing all the favours asked by Jahangir.

### ► **THOMAS ROE (1615– 19 AD)**

- Sir Thomas Roe was an English diplomat who visited India during the reign of Jahangir in 1615 to seek protection for an English factory at Surat.
- His "Journal of the Mission to the Mughal Empire" is a treasured contribution to the history of India.

### ► **FRANCOIS BERNIER (1656–68 AD)**

- He was a **French physician** and traveller and visited India during the reign of **Shah Jahan**.
- He was physician to **Prince Dara Shikoh** and later was attached to the court of Aurangzeb.
- His accounts come from his book *Travels in the Mughal Empire*.
- The book mainly talks about the rules of Dara Shikoh and Aurangzeb across Indian subcontinent.

## MODERN HISTORY

### ► **DR. B R AMBEDKAR**

Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar Popularly known as Baba Saheb was the Principal Architect of Indian Constitution because he was the Chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly and was a scholar par excellence, a jurist, an idealistic, an emancipator and real nationalist.

- He led several **social movements to secure and safeguard human rights** to the oppressed and miserable sectors of the society.
- He was born in 1891 in a poor untouchable family in Mhow.
- He became the **first Indian to get a Doctorate (PhD) degree in Economics from abroad** and is the only Indian whose statue is attached with Karl Marx in the London Museum.

#### IN NEWS

**100 years of Mooknayak, Ambedkar's 1<sup>st</sup> newspaper**

- He was an ardent **advocate of resolving all issues through democratic, peaceful, non-violent, and harmonious means**.
- The path shown by him strengthens the spirit of fraternity, compassion, and equity.
- His death anniversary is observed as Mahaparinirvan Din or Ambedkar Jayanti or on 14 April every year.

#### IMPORTANT LIFE EVENTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS

- **Ambedkar was against the caste-based discriminations and untouchability in society** and advocated the Dalits to organize and demand their rights.
- **He condemned Hindu scriptures** that he thought propagated caste discrimination.
- He was part of the Bombay Presidency Committee that worked with the Simon Commission in 1928.
- He established the '**Bahishkrit Hitakarini Sabha**' to promote education and socio-economic improvements among the Dalits. He started magazines like **Mooknayak**, and **Bahishkrit Bharat**.
- He **advocated separate electorates for the 'Depressed Classes'**, the term with which Dalits were called at that time. **He disagreed with Mahatma Gandhi since Gandhi was against separate electorate for Depressed classes**. Later, an agreement was signed



---

between Gandhi and Ambedkar in the jail, whereby it was agreed to give reserved seats to the depressed classes within the general electorate. **This was called the Poona Pact.**

- Ambedkar founded the Independent Labour Party (later transformed into the Scheduled Castes Federation) in 1936.
- He **advocated a free economy with a stable Rupee**. He also **mooted birth control for economic development**. He also **emphasized equal rights for women**.
- Ambedkar considered the **Right to Constitutional Remedy as the soul of the Constitution**.
- Being the Law Minister, Dr. Ambedkar fought vigorously for the passage of the Hindu Code Bill, the most significant reform for women's rights in respect to marriage and inheritance

#### **CURRENT RELEVANCE**

- He wanted an egalitarian society and was against the humiliation of caste discrimination and violence. This thought has found a lot of relevance to our modern-day society, where various schemes are being implemented by the government for the upliftment of the depressed classes. He strictly advocated against untouchability and wanted equality of opportunity. For this, Fundamental rights have been incorporated in the Indian Constitution (art 14-15-16).
- His thoughts paved the way for a socialist democracy and advocated for a reform of the social order.

#### **► MAHATMA GANDHI**

He was a renowned freedom activist and an authoritative political leader who played an important role in India's struggle for Independence against the British rule in India.

- His birthday is celebrated every year as Gandhi Jayanti, a national holiday in India.
- His **ideology of truth and non-violence** influenced many and was adopted by **Martin Luther King** and **Nelson Mandela for their struggles**.
- The emergence of Gandhi played a pivotal role in the history of Indian Nationalism. **In the year 1915, Gandhi returned to India**. During his initial days, he spent his time at the Sabarmati Ashram in Ahmadabad and sought guidance from Gopal Krishna Gokhale in assuming his political stance. It was Gokhale's advice to Gandhi that he should first study

#### **IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES**

in detail the socio-political scenario prevalent in the country and then act accordingly. However, Gandhi soon emerged on to the political scenario through his able leadership in specific local conflicts.

#### **ECONOMIC IDEAS OF GANDHI**

Mahatma Gandhi's economic views were **humanitarian in nature**, where the social and economic prosperity of citizens who were reeling under the burden of unemployment, inhumane working conditions, and stagnant agricultural growth were his priority. Along with social well-being, he also focused on the welfare of the environment, thus laying the basic concept of sustainable development.

These ideas have taken shape in the way of Directive Principles of State Policy and Fundamental Rights.

#### *Economic ideas of Mahatma Gandhi:*

- **Economic Laws:** He wanted *sustainable development* as the basis of growth.
- **Non-Violent Economy:** According to him, violence in trade meant exploitation of individuals, capitalism, where the significant share of profit gets accumulated in the hands of a few people leaving out the rest of the people in a very poor state.). The concept of Labour Welfare arises from this. He was **completely against the employment of children and advocated safety measures in factories**.
- **Decentralisation:** He was entirely **against the use of machines**. He **advocated labour-intensive technology** because the Indian population was very large and the use of machines would lead to loss of employment of the individuals. He wanted the integration of cottage industries with rural economy to provide work to the farmer in their spare time and thus would increase income.
- **Khadi Industry:** For Gandhiji, production of Khadi meant that for the common man, it was a source of steady income, it did not require capital investment, it did not depend upon monsoon, and helped in solving the problem of unemployment.
- **Regeneration of Villages or Village Sarvodaya:** Gandhiji evolved the **ideal of Village Sarvodaya** or a **self-sufficient village economy**. He wanted the revival of ancient village communities with prosperous agriculture, decentralized industry, and small-scale co-operative organizations. He also wanted the participation of people at all levels of the economy such that inclusive development would take place.

---

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- **Trusteeship Doctrine:** Trusteeship provides a means of transforming the present capitalist order of society into an egalitarian one in which equal distribution of wealth and uplifting of all sections of society would take place. He believed that Capitalists could become trustees and would take care of not only themselves but also of others. In this way, there would be mutual trust and confidence with the help of which the remarkable ideal of economic equality could be achieved.
- **Food Problem & Law of Bread Labour:** He believed that every individual should curtail his or her requirements of food to the minimum and as far as possible, the consumption of food grains and pulses should be reduced to the minimum by substituting vegetables, milk, fruits, etc., for them. Along with this, the law of Bread-labour emphasized that man must earn his bread by his labour. This would reduce the dependency ratio, increase income and productivity, thus removing poverty and hunger, which was prevalent during that time.
- **Population:** Gandhiji opposed use of contraceptives; he was in favour of birth control through self-control and not by artificial methods. He considered self-control as the "infallible sovereign remedy".
- **Prohibition:** According to Gandhiji, the use of coffee, tea, tobacco, and alcohol was detrimental to the mental, physical, and moral development of an individual. He firmly believed that Western materialism and industrialization had increased human wants.
- **Exchange Economy:** Gandhian idea on the exchange economy was based on the swadeshi spirit.

### CURRENT RELEVANCE

The following fundamental rights recognized by the Indian constitution and are also encompassed by the Gandhian Economic Theories:

- Right to equality
- Right to freedom
- Right against exploitation
- Cultural and Educational Right

In India, the Directive Principles of State Policy is also encompassed by the Gandhian principles.

These principles reflect the program of reconstruction enunciated by Gandhi during the national movement. To fulfil the dreams of Gandhi, some of his ideas were included in DPSP, and they direct the state through Article 40, Article 43, Article 43 B, Article 46, Article 47, and Article 48.

New Directive Principles were added in the 42<sup>nd</sup> Amendment Act of 1976 to the original list. They also encompassed Gandhian principles:

1. **Added clause in Article 39:** To secure opportunities for the healthy development of children.
2. **Added clause in Article 39 as Article 39A:** To promote equal justice and to provide free legal aid to the poor.
3. **Added clause in Article 43 as Article 43 A:** To take steps to secure the participation of workers in the management of industries.

### ECONOMIC IDEAS OF GANDHI

**Trusteeship doctrine:** Due to the growing economic differences in society today, this theory will bring the narrowing of the income gap in India. India is the second most unequal country in the world after Russia. According to Oxfam report, the richest 10 % of Indians own 73 % of the wealth. This trend is going in the upward direction every year, which means the rich are getting richer at a much faster rate than the poor.

**Regeneration of Villages or Village Sarvodaya:** Recently, a lot of impetus has been given to panchayat and institutions of local self-government. This will integrate as well as give an impetus to the village economy since financial allocations to them have been increased.

**Non-Violent Economy:** His concept can be used to fight all the ills that are rampant in our country now, such as black marketing, nepotism, corruption, and red-tapism.

## ► RAJA RAM MOHUN ROY

He is considered the "Father of the Indian Renaissance."

### IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- His influence was apparent in the fields of politics, public administration, education, and religion like sati and child marriage.
- In 1815, he started the Atmiya Sabha, a philosophical discussion circle in Kolkata, which was later reorganized into the Brahma Samaj.
- The Brahma Samaj was a reformist movement of Bengali Brahmins to fight against social evils. It believed in the existence of One Supreme God-Monotheism.

### NEWSPAPERS & JOURNALS

- He started publishing newspapers and magazines for which he was called the "Father of Indian Language Journalism."
- He wrote Tuhfat-ul-Muwahhidin (A Gift to Monotheists) in Persian with an introduction in Arabic.

- He edited a new Bengali newspaper called **Sambad Kaumudi** (the Moon of Intelligence) and a Persian paper called **Mirat-ul-Akbar**.
- He wrote *The Precepts of Jesus - Guide to Peace and Happiness* (1820): In this book, he criticized the ritualism of Christianity and refused to accept Christ as the incarnation of God.

#### **SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

- He fought for the liberation of the poor tenants exploited by Zamindars by fighting against the fixed revenue for the cultivators in Bengal and opposed heavy export duties imposed on Indian goods.
- He launched his attack against **sati** (the co-cremation of widows), polygamy, child marriage, and dowry. He also demanded **property inheritance rights for women**.
- He championed the cause of the English language and the western system of education and supported the move of Lord Macaulay.
- He started the English school, the Hindu College, and the Vedanta College at Calcutta.

#### **CURRENT RELEVANCE**

Raja Rammohun Roy, as a pioneer of modern education, always had used the term **scientific temper, use of reason, and freedom of thoughts**. This attitude is very relevant today as in our daily life; Science and technology are growing at a rapid and tremendous pace.

Raja Ram Mohan Roy wanted the **economic independence of women to remove them from misery**, and so he advocated that they should be entitled to property rights. With the passage of time, this issue has again gained relevance.

### ► **SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE**

He was one of the most celebrated freedom fighter and charismatic influencer of the youth of India.

Prime Minister inaugurated the Subhash Chandra Bose Museum at Red Fort to mark his birth anniversary.

#### **CONTRIBUTIONS**

- He joined the Indian National Congress in 1921 and supported the **idea of complete independence (Purna Swaraj)**. With his support, Jawaharlal Nehru passed the resolution of Purna Swaraj in 1929.
- He was elected as Congress President in 1938 when the annual session was convened at Haripur in Bengal. He **established the National Planning**

## **IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES**

**Committee** to ensure equal distribution of wealth among diverse sections. This committee marked the beginning of an era of economic planning in India.

- He resigned in 1939 due to differences with Mahatma Gandhi and set up the **All-India Forward Bloc**. Through this, he wanted to gather all the radical elements around him, which would aid him in the freedom struggle.
- But he was arrested again by the government, and to protest against it, he undertook a fast unto death. Fearing this move, the British officials released him, and he was placed under house arrest.
- However, he escaped and undertook a long and arduous journey escaping India through Kabul, then Moscow, and finally reached Berlin in Germany. He wanted the Germans to help him in the Indian Independence struggle.
- In Germany, the Indian community hailed him as 'Netaji' and greeted him with the slogan of 'Jai Hind.' Along with the other Indians who had gathered there, he made regular broadcasts from the German-sponsored Azad Hind Radio beginning in January 1942, speaking in various languages English, Hindi, Bengali, Tamil, Telugu, Gujarati, and Pashto.

#### **INDIAN NATIONAL ARMY**

- Netaji felt that to liberate India from British rule, an army had to be created.
- Rash Behari Bose was a revolutionary who had attempted the Ghadr conspiracy, which was an attempt at a pan-India mutiny. He was also the leader of the Delhi-Lahore conspiracy of 1912, which was another failed attempt. Due to this, he was persecuted by the British Government, and he fled to Japan in 1915. During the time when Netaji was in Germany, Rash Behari Bose was busy in organizing the Indian Independence League in Japan.
- For this purpose, he had convened two conferences in 1942: one in Tokyo and the second in Bangkok. The revolutionaries had assembled in the conferences wanted to form an Indian National Army (Azad Hind Fauj) for the liberation of India from the British rule.
- The army was formed with the Indians in the South-East Asian Countries and Indian soldiers of the British Army captured by the Japanese.
- Capt. Mohan Singh was entrusted with the responsibility for raising the army, and Rash Behari Bose was made the President of the Council of Action.

---

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

Shortly afterward, Rash Behari dismissed Mohan Singh due to his disagreements with the Japanese Government. Despite his repeated attempts to get an independent status for the army from the Japanese Government, he was not able to achieve it.

- After this, Rash Behari then played a pivotal role in organizing the movement, and when Subhash Bose arrived in Tokyo in 1943, he was invited to take up the leadership of the INA. Netaji firstly held discussions with the Japanese authorities during which the Japanese promised the independence of India after the war.
- After taking over the command of the I.N.A., he gave his famous battle slogan, "Delhi Chalo" (on to Delhi). He also worked out a master plan of campaign for the INA with the ultimate goal of reaching Delhi. A provisional Government of Azad Hind (Free India) thus was set up. Gradually the number of the I.N.A. men began to grow significantly.
- The INA revealed Subhash Bose's excellent capability as a military leader and an organizer. One of the INA Brigades advanced with the Japanese army up to the frontiers of India. The Indian national flag was hoisted in Kohima in March 1944 by them. But with the change of fortune in the war and the retreat and defeat of the Japanese, the INA collapsed. The role of INA had far-reaching influences on the Indian political scene.
- The stories of their remarkable courage and sacrifice had come to the knowledge of the Indian people at the end of the war, and there was a wave of revolutionary upsurge throughout the country. The British Government could now realize that patriotism for Indians was greater than their service to a foreign power.
- The INA soldiers were now tried for various charges like treason, atrocities, abetment to murder, and murder at the Red Fort. For this, they were also called the Red Fort Trials. Influential INA leaders like Colonel Shah Nawaz, Major G.S. Dhillon, and Captain Prem Sehgal were initially convicted but later released, thus making it a clear victory for them.
- The critical influence that the INA had on the Indian freedom struggle was as follows:
- The British government realized that it would not be possible for them to rule over India any longer.

- The heroic sacrifice of the INA soldiers did not go in vain. Within two years after the surrender of the INA soldiers the British had to leave the country.
- The fight of the INA soldiers inspired the British Indian Army to burst out in Revolt and there were many mutinies across India. It also inspired the "Royal Indian Navy Mutiny" or "Bombay Mutiny" of 1946, which was the final death nail on the British rule in India and they began the transferring of power.

### CURRENT RELEVANCE

The major teachings of Subhash Chandra Bose were nationalism and socialism, which are still relevant to society today.

He had immense belief in the youth of India and believed that a just and egalitarian society could only be made only with their help. We are plagued by corruption in politics, business greed, and irresponsible behavior of officials in our system. Netaji had then envisioned that for the promotion of integrity in public life, active participation by the youth was necessary. He believed in the concept of primary and advanced education and gave speeches for it. He wanted all Indians to get access to education for the upliftment of society.

Governments have formed various committees since the time Bose reportedly died in a plane crash in Taipei in 1945. These include Shah Nawaz Commission, 1956; Khosla Commission, 1970; Mukherjee Commission, 1999-2005.

However, instead of answering questions for the public, these committee reports have only set off new ripples of mystery.

### ► SARDAR VALLABHBHAI PATEL

Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, popularly known as the 'Iron Man of India', one of the most influential personalities to have fought for Independence.

### CONTRIBUTIONS BEFORE INDEPENDENCE

- He organized the peasants of Kheda, Borsad, and Bardoli in Gujarat in a non-violent civil disobedience movement against oppressive policies imposed by the British Raj.
- The Bardoli Satyagraha of 1928 earned him the title of 'Sardar.' Patel was a selfless leader who placed the country's interests above everything else and shaped India's destiny with single-minded devotion.

---

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- He was the Congress president for the 1931 Karachi session. The resolution for fundamental rights and civil liberties was taken up during this session, along with Minimum wages for workers, and the abolition of untouchability was among his other priorities.
- He worked against alcohol consumption, untouchability, caste discrimination and for women emancipation in Gujarat and outside.

### CONTRIBUTIONS AFTER INDEPENDENCE

- He became India's first Deputy Prime Minister of India. On the first anniversary of Independence, Patel was appointed as the Home Minister of India.
- His contribution in integrating 565 princely states into a newly independent India is unforgettable. Patel joined Gandhi's Non-Cooperation Movement (1920).
- He organized relief efforts for refugees fleeing from Punjab and Delhi and worked to restore peace.
- His foresight and tactful handling of the most turbulent period in post-Independence, and the resolve he demonstrated in integrating the disparate princely States to India is an unparalleled accomplishment in modern history.
- Sardar Patel stitched the princely states along with British Indian territories and prevented the balkanization of India.
- He vowed to rebuild Somnath Temple. The Somnath temple had been destroyed and built several times in the past. He felt that the story of its resurrection from ruins this time would be symbolic of the story of the resurgence of India.
- Patel guided the cooperative movements in Gujarat and helped in setting up of the Kaira District Cooperative Milk Producers' Union, which proved to be a game-changer for dairy farming throughout the country.
- His role in establishing the modern-day IAS institution in place of the British-era Indian Civil Services (ICS) goes a lot further than that landmark address.

### CURRENT RELEVANCE

Today, if India is known for a vibrant cooperative sector, a large part of the credit goes to Patel. The roots of the iconic dairy cooperative Amul — Anand Milk Producers Union Ltd — can be traced back to his vision for empowering local communities, particularly women. He also popularized the idea of cooperative housing societies, thus ensuring dignity and shelter for

many. The White Revolution later transformed India into a surplus milk producing country.

### ► LALA LAJPAT RAI

He was a prominent nationalist leader who played an important role in India's struggle for freedom. His fierce brand of patriotism and potent vocalism against the British rule earned him the title of 'Punjab Kesari' or the Lion of Punjab. He belonged to that time when leaders like Aurobindo, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, and Bipin Chandra Pal had come to see the fault of moderate politics and called it political mendicancy.'

### IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- In 1897, he founded the Hindu Relief Movement to provide relief to the famine-stricken people.
- He was associated with the foundation of Punjab National Bank in 1895.
- He was deeply influenced by the Arya Samaj founder Swami Dayanand Saraswati and associated with Hindu Mahasabha so that all Hindus could be united in their struggle against the British.
- In 1921, he had founded Servants of the People Society, a non-profit welfare organization. The society, devoted to "enlist and train national missionaries for the service of the motherland."

### ► SATGURU RAM SINGH

He was a Sikh philosopher, reformer, and freedom fighter.

- Spearheaded the Namdhari sect to free the country.
- Namdharis were also "Kuka" because they recited Gurbani in a similar manner.
- Satguru Ram Singh along with Balak Singh had set up the Namdhari Sect and appointed Suba (Governors) and Naib Suba (dy. Governors) to mobilize Kukas across Punjab.
- Namdharis consider themselves a sect of Sikhism but insisted that the line of Sikh gurus did not end with Guru Gobind Singh and was continued through the Namdhari leaders.

### IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- He organized the Indians for the noble cause of total freedom of the country and mankind.

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- His contribution to the freedom struggle was also commendable, and he undertook the first revolt against the British. He advocated a boycott of British merchandise and services.
- He advocated reverence for the cow, simple wedding ceremonies, widow remarriage, and mass marriages with minimal expenditure, i.e., a rupee and twenty-five paise only. dowry was totally banned in any shape
- He preached against killing the girl child in infancy and stood firmly against the Sati system.
- He started the Kuka Movement along with Balak Singh to free the country. The Kuka movement was a religiopolitical movement in Punjab. Kukas were not part of the main-stream Sikhism of the Sikhs. They wanted caste-abolition, the permission of intermarriages, widow-remarriages, abstinence from desi liquor, meat, and drugs.
- Kukas wanted to overthrow the British rule and restore Sikh Sovereignty over Punjab.
- Thus, **Kuka movement had elements of "Non-Cooperation" and "civil disobedience" as well.**

### CURRENT RELEVANCE

- Though his movements and teachings, he inspired many social reforms in India. He believed in the emancipation of women. This included liberation from the throes of social evils like female infanticide & child marriages and increasing the minimum marriageable age for girls and encouraged widow remarriage.
- Non-addiction to drugs, alcohol or any other kind of intoxication is one of the most important characteristics of an ideal modern-day society, and it was preached by him.
- Several hard-working debt-ridden farmers were emancipated from the throes of high interest and debt when Satguru Ji decreed that earning income through such means was against the welfare of the religion and community, thus creating a debt-free society. Today, we see that farmers in India are committing suicides. Application of his teachings thus makes a big difference, and the Government has implemented loan waivers to make farmers debt-free.

### ► VISHNU NARAYAN BHATKHANDÉ

Bhatkande wrote **first modern treatise on Hindustani classical music**. He travelled across North India,

collecting information about the way music was taught in the various gharanas.

- He then moved South and met many important personalities like 'Poochi' Srinivasa Iyengar and Subbarama Dikshitar.
- He wrote extensively on Hindustani music, and his four-volume Hindustani Sangeet Paddhathi is even today the standard text for the North Indian style of classical music. Bhatkhande also began organizing All India Music Conferences, which focused on Hindustani Music.
- *He is known to bridge both the Hindustani and Carnatic systems of music.*

#### VISHNU NARAYAN BHATKHANDÉ

Bhatkhande Music Institute is a music institute in Lucknow which was established by him. It was declared a deemed university by University Grants Commission (UGC) in 2000, and offers music education in Vocal Music, Instrumental, Rhythms, Dance, Musicology and Research and Applied Music. It is now known as the Bhatkhande Music Institute Deemed University, formerly.

### ► DR. RAJENDRA PRASAD

He was the first President of Independent India. He was actively involved in India's freedom struggle and made many important contributions to it. The sequence of events in the political struggle are as follows:

- He set up the Bihari Students' Conference to protest against the partition of Bengal in 1905.
- In 1917, Gandhiji had started the Champaran Satyagraha so that the peasants and farmers who were trapped in the 'Teen-Kathia' system would be released and would not be forced to cultivate indigo; Dr. Rajendra Prasad joined this movement and fought for their cause.
- He also actively participated in the Non-cooperation movement, Salt Satyagraha, and Quit India movement against the British colonial rule
- Before independence, Dr. Rajendra Prasad was elected as the President of Congress in the year 1939 and 1943.
- He was honoured with the Bharat Ratna, India's highest civilian award in 1962.

### ► BAL GANGADHAR TILAK

Bal Gangadhar Tilak was an Indian social reformer and freedom activist. He was one of the prime architects of

modern India and probably the strongest advocates of Swaraj or Self Rule for India. His famous declaration, "Swaraj is my birth right, and I shall have it," inspired many.

He opposed the moderates, and along with Bipin Chandra Pal and Lala Lajpat Rai, he was called the 'Lal-Bal-Pal' trio of extremist leaders. Due to this fundamental difference in outlook, Tilak and his supporters came to be known as the extremist wing of the Indian National Congress Party. Tilak was one of the first INC leaders to suggest that Hindi in the Devanagari script be India's sole language.

**IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS**

- He was keen on setting up good educational institutes in the country since he believed that education must be imparted with an emphasis on Indian culture. He was one of the founders of the Fergusson College in Pune through the Deccan Education Society.
- Propagated swadeshi movements and encouraged people to boycott foreign goods.
- Coordinated the work of the Deccan Education Society with his associate Gopal Ganesh Agarkar and others.
- Published two newspapers, Kesari in Marathi and Mahratta, in English. In both these, he severely criticized the government
- Founded the Indian Home Rule League. His League would work in Maharashtra (except Bombay), the Central Provinces, Karnataka, and Berar.
- Lucknow pact between the Congress and the Muslim League was mediated by him, and he greatly criticized the British Divide and Rule policy

**CURRENT RELEVANCE**

Tilak's concept of nationalism in the country and unity inspires many to this date. Festivals like Ganesh Utsav and Shivaji Jayanti are celebrated with great importance even today in Maharashtra. His books, *Gita Rahasya*, give us the insight to fight against any form of inequality prevalent in society.

► **MAULANA ABDUL KALAM AZAD**

**COMPARISON BETWEEN THE IDEOLOGIES OF MAHATMA GANDHI AND JAWAHAR LAL NEHRU:**

	GANDHI	NEHRU
<b>POLITICAL THOUGHT</b>	He gave little importance to acquisition of theoretical knowledge or scholarly attainments. He condemned western influence. He was a man of action, having a practical approach and believed that religion and sentiments are an inseparable part of politics. To	He believed that religion and sentiments could not be mixed with politics and considered all problems and solutions on a scientific basis.

He oversaw the establishing a national education system with free primary education and modern institutions of higher education. He is also credited with establishing the Indian Institutes of Technology (IITs) and laid the foundation of the University Grants Commission, which is an important institution to supervise and advance higher education throughout the country. He became the first education minister of independent India.

**IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS**

- He was a Prominent Leader in Khilafat Movement in which he came in close contact with National Leaders such as Mahatma Gandhi, Vallabh Bhai Patel, and Jawahar Lal Nehru.
- He was disheartened by the Rowlatt Act of 1919 and worked to organize the Non-Cooperation Movement and Protests to oppose it.
- Supported Swadeshi, Non-Violence, and Truth.
- Criticized Jinnah over Two Nation Theory and believed that Hindu and Muslims could co-exist in Independent India. He opposed the partition. Through weekly Urdu newspaper Al-Hilal, he took up the cause of reforming Islam by challenging dogmatic interpretations of the Quran.
- He played a significant Role in Quit India Movement by meeting a large number of people in rallies and agitations and Protest against Colonial Government.
- He had played an essential role in foundation of Jamia Millia Islamia at Aligarh in Uttar Pradesh. He assisted in shifting the campus of the university from Aligarh to New Delhi in 1934.

**CURRENT RELEVANCE**

- The National system of education was formulated by him. Education promotes the development of human resources, thereby contributing to the nation's economy.
- He brought together nationalism with secularism and was a pillar of Hindu Muslim Unity. Thus, the foundation of modern education and vocational training, which is very important today, was bought about by him and is helping us in narrowing the divide between theoretical and practical knowledge.

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

	him, <b>politics was religion in action.</b>	
<b>ON NON-VIOLENCE</b>	He believed in this concept and thought that love and nonviolence was the truth of life	Nehru believed in this concept but had some reservations. He did not, however, rule out the use of force in a particular situation.
<b>USE OF MACHINES AND MODERN CIVILISATION</b>	Gandhi was against the indiscriminate use of machines which made man jobless and was used to make money and said that its use was a great sin. He believed that material progress would lead to perpetual competition between men.	Nehru believed in mechanization and gave great emphasis to the material progress of the West.
<b>TRUSTEESHIP DOCTRINE</b>	Gandhi believed in the concept of bread labor, trusteeship, and decentralized villages and cottage industries.	Nehru was not very vocal about bread labor. He was against the concept of Trusteeship and believed in State control of resources rather than individual controlling massive resources.
<b>VILLAGE SARVODAYA</b>	He believed in the ancient concept of self-sufficient economy and functioning as self-sufficient units. He wanted people to lead a simple, minimal, and austere life.	He wanted a socialist-secular state and called for an increase in wealth and prosperity and improved the general standard of living.
<b>KHADI</b>	He gave a lot of importance to the use of charkha and the production of khadi.	He believed that khadi was a minor aspect of a fast-developing economy and did not attach importance to it.

### COMPARISON BETWEEN THE IDEOLOGIES OF MAHATMA GANDHI AND SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE:

	<b>GANDHI</b>	<b>SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE</b>
<b>POLITICAL THOUGHTS</b>	He was guided by compassion and instinct. He believed in non-violence.	He was guided by reason and believed that Gandhi did not have a feasible plan for the attainment of freedom. He had little belief in nonviolence and the doctrine of purity. He believed that if violence could be used strategically, British could be expelled from India.
<b>ECONOMIC THOUGHTS</b>	He was against modernization and had the concept of Trusteeship	He was a complete supporter of economic progress through mechanization and refuted the idea of trusteeship. He believed in the idea of socialism and state ownership of all important programs.

### COMPARISON BETWEEN THE IDEOLOGIES OF Dr. B R AMBEDKAR AND MAHATMA GANDHI:

	<b>GANDHI</b>	<b>B.R. AMBEDKAR</b>
<b>SOCIETY</b>	Gandhi perceived depressed classes to be an integral part of Hindu society. However, he did not support the abolition of the caste system or Varnashrama order.	Ambedkar was in favor of the annihilation of the caste system as, according to him, it was beyond reforms
<b>POLITICAL STRUGGLE</b>	Gandhi believed in peaceful political struggles like non-cooperation and	Ambedkar had developed a deep faith in the constitutional means of change and



	civil disobedience and other forms of Satyagraha.	improvement.
<b>VILLAGE SARVODAYA</b>	Gandhi gave a central place to village autonomy and self-sufficiency in his vision of future India	Ambedkar was highly critical of the village as a unit of local administration. He claimed that village isolation in India would lead to an increase in localism, communalism, and narrow interests.

## →WOMEN CONTRIBUTORS TO FREEDOM STRUGGLE

### ► ANNIE BESANT

- An Irish lady, Annie Besant was a prominent member of the Theosophical Society.
- She was a member of Indian National Congress and later become its first women president. She was also involved in political and educational activities in India.
- Apart from Bal Gangadhar Tilak she also established the Indian Home Rule Movement (1916).
- New India and Commonweal were the publications of Annie Besant
- She set up a number of schools and colleges including the Central Hindu College/High School at Banaras (1898).

### ► ARUNA ASAF ALI

- Aruna was an active member of the Congress Party. She took part in many non-violent agitations during the Salt Satyagraha.
- She edited 'InQilab' a monthly journal of the Indian National Congress.
- She is known as the Grand Old Lady of the Independence Movement.
- Aruna Asaf Ali led the remainder of the Indian National congress and unfurled the Congress flag at Gowalia Tank Maidan, marking the beginning of the Quit India Movement.
- She was a member of the Congress Socialist Party, factions within the Congress Party for activists that had socialist leaning.
- Aruna Asaf Ali played a crucial role in the formation of the National Federation of Indian Women in 1954. This was the women's wing of the CPI.

### ► MADAM BHIKAJI CAMA

- In 1907, she unfolded the first Indian National Flag at the International Socialist Conference in Germany.

- She founded the Paris Indian Society.
- She distributed freedom struggle literature including copies of the Bande Mataram which was banned by the British government in India.
- Bhikaiji Cama spoke at length about the devastating effects of British Colonialism at Stuttgart, Germany in 1907. Here she unfurled the "Flag of Independence". The flag was designed by Bhikaiji Cama and fellow activist Vinayak Damodar Savarkar.

### ► KASTURBA GANDHI

- She was a leader of the Women's Satyagraha.
- She participated with Indigo workers in Champaran, Bihar, in No Tax Campaign, and Rajkot Satyagraha.

### ► KAMALA NEHRU

- As wife of Jawaharlal Nehru, she planned parades, led picketing of liquor and foreign cloth shops, and engaged in the freedom movement.
- She participated in consolidating the No Tax Campaign in the United Provinces.

### ► USHA MEHTA

- Usha and her closely associated began the underground Congress Radio, a clandestine radio station that went on air on 27 August 1942.
- Usha Mehta actively spread Gandhian thought and philosophy.

### ► VIJAYA LAKSHMI PANDIT

- She was the daughter of Motilal Nehru and later President of the Congress Party.
- She entered the Non-Cooperation Movement to fight against the British Rule.
- She was arrested in 1940 and again during the Quit India Movement in 1942.
- After independence, she represented India in many conferences abroad.

### ► ANASUYA SARABHAI

- Anasuya Sarabhai is remembered for her role in pioneering women's labour movement in India.
- While living in England, she was influenced by new ideas concerning equality and got involved with the Suffragette struggle, which advocated voting rights to women in England.

#### IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- She decided to get involved in the labour movement after witnessing exhausted female mill workers returning home after a 36-hour shift.
- In 1914, she helped Ahmadabad's weavers successfully organize their first strike for higher wages.
- She was supported in her work by Mahatma Gandhi, with whom she set up the **Ahmedabad Textile Labour Association (Majadoor Mahajan Sangh)** in 1920.
- This paved the way for the founding of the Self-Employed Women's Association of India (SEWA).
- The efforts of Anasuya Sarabhai have been noted and resulted in the emancipation of women and better conditions for them. It resulted in the creation of many micro-credit schemes, and Self-Help Groups were set up to finance women and help them set up their own business.

### ► KAMALA DEVI CHATTOPADHYAY

She was also a freedom fighter and a social reformer and was greatly **inspired by Gandhian ideas and the concept of non-violence.**

#### IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS

- She was a key figure in the **international socialist feminist movement** during the Freedom Struggle. In the early 1920's she joined the Seva Dal, it established as Hindustani Seva Mandal within the Indian National Congress in 1924.
- She oversaw the women's wing and recruited, trained, and organized the Sevikas.
- Kamaladevi was closely associated with this organization and served as in charge of its women's wing.
- In 1927, **she led the All-India Women's Conference.**
- In 1936 Kamaladevi assumed **the head role in the AIWC.**
- She took upon the job to resettle nearly 50,000 Pathans from the Northwest Frontier Province (NWFP) in the wake of the post-Partition migrations.

- **Set up Indian National Theatre (INT) in 1944, today known as National School of Drama.** It was a movement to recognize and celebrate indigenous modes of performance like dance, folklore, and mushairas and help the freedom struggle.

#### CURRENT RELEVANCE

Under the British Rule, the Indian handicraft market had declined and had completely collapsed. Due to some of the institutions made by Kamala Devi, the art managed to survive with very limited funds. However, the recent Government initiative of Make in India handicrafts has received an impetus and is growing. Thus, this is creating employment of youth and is helping in creating our image on a global platform by showcasing India's talent and reviving the indigenous industry.

## → IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES FROM SOUTH INDIA

Contributions of south India was no less than other parts of the British colony. As southern India also went through the same rise of education and political thoughts about the independence, people from this region, overwhelmingly participated in the freedom struggle through different means. Following are some important personalities who participated and contributed to India's freedom.

### ► C. RAJAGOPALACHARI 1879-1972

- He was a politician and lawyer from Tamil Nadu.
- He gave up his practice during NCM.
- He held the post of the General-Secretary of the INC in 1921-1922 and was a member of Congress Working Committee from 1922 to 1924.
- He hoisted the CDM in Tamil Nadu and was arrested for leading a Salt March from Trichinopoly to Vedaranniyam on the Tanjore coast.
- He was elected as the Chief Minister of Madras in 1937 Elections.
- He resigned from INC in 1942 for not accepting the Cripps Proposal.
- He prepared the CR Formula for Congress-League Co-operation.
- He served as the Governor of Bengal (August-November 1947) and was the first and last Indian Governor-General of India (1948-50).
- He became the Minister of Home Affairs in the country's first Cabinet.

- He founded the Swatantra Party in 1959.
- His rational ideas are reflected in the collection [Satyameva Jayate](#).
- He was awarded the 'Bharat Ratna' in 1954.

### ► SAROJINI NAIDU 1879-1949

- Popularly known as the "Nightingale of India", was a nationalist and poetess from Uttar Pradesh.
- She was married to Dr Govindarajulu Naidu in 1893.
- Under the guidance of Gopal Krishna Gokhale, she became the first woman to participate in India's struggle for independence.
- She participated in the Dandi March with Gandhiji and presided over the Kanpur Session of Congress in 1925.
- She was the first woman to become the Governor of Uttar Pradesh State.
- Her famous poetries include - The Golden Threshold (1905), The Feather of the Dawn; The Bird of Time (1912) and The Broken Wing (1917).

### ► S. RADHAKRISHNAN 1888-1975

- An educationalist from Tamil Nadu. Radhakrishnan was associated with many educational institutions in India.
- He served as the Vice-Chancellor of Andhra University (1931) and Banaras Hindu University (1942).
- He gave lectures on theology and philosophy in the universities of Chicago, Manchester, London and Oxford, among others.
- He was the leader of the Indian delegation to UNESCO from 1946-50, its chairman in 1948 and President of UNESCO's University Education Commission in 1952.
- He was also appointed as the Vice-President of International PEN.
- In 1962, he represented the Calcutta University at the Congress of Philosophy at Harvard University.
- He was twice elected as the Vice-President of India (1952-56 and 1957-62) and served as the President of the nation from 1962 to 1967.
- His birthday (5th September) is celebrated as 'Teacher's Day'.
- His works include — The Ethics of the Vedanta and its Material Presupposition (1908); The Philosophy of Rabindranath Tagore (1918); Idealistic view of Life (1932); Eastern Religion and Western Thought: Indian Philosophy and Kalki on the Future of Civilization.

### ► PINGALI VENKAYYA

- The designer of the National Flag, he was a devout follower of the 'Father of the Nation', Mahatma Gandhi.
- He was also an authority in geology, agriculture and an educationist.
- After he designed the National Flag, it was first modified and adopted as the flag of the Indian National Congress and then again modified to be the national flag of India.

### ► TANGUTURI PRAKASAM

- He was a politician and a freedom fighter and was the first Chief Minister of Madras Presidency.
- He was also the Chief Minister of Andhra Pradesh.
- He was an established lawyer but gave up practising law as he was drawn toward the freedom movement.
- He was also known for his brave confrontation with the British Police during the 1928 protests against the Simon Commission.

### ► VEERAPANDIYA KATTABOMMAN

- A brave Polygar chieftain in Tamil Nadu in the 18th century, he waged a war against Britishers 60 years prior to when the Indian War of Independence started in the Northern part of India.
- He was captured and hanged in 1799.
- Veerapandiya Kattabomma Karuthayya Nayakkar was a courageous 18th-century Palayakarrar ('Polygar') chieftain from Panchalankurichi of Tamil Nadu, India who refused to accept the sovereignty of British East India Company.

### ► PULI THEVAR

- He was one of the earliest opponents of the British rule in South India.
- He participated in a vendetta with the Nawab of Arcot who was supported by the British. Thevar's prominent exploits were his confrontations with Marudhanayagam, who later rebelled against the British in the late 1750s and early 1760s. Nelkatumseval was the headquarters of Puli Thevar, the first chieftain in India to resist the British.

### ► MARUTHU PANDIYAR BROTHERS

- (Periya Maruthu & Chinna Maruthu) ruled Sivagangai, Tamil Nadu during the last part of the 18th century

and were the first to issue a proclamation of independence from the British rule from Trichy Thiruvaramangam Temple, Tamil Nadu on June 10, 1801 -- 56 years before the North Indian rebellion – Sepoy mutiny of 1857.

## → FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN NORTH-EAST INDIA

Due to geographical seclusion and limited colonial interference in Northeast India, people's participation was limited, however, noticeable. People of Northeast India fought the British colonial power with an objective to gain independence and protect local cultural interests. Some of the important personalities included:

### ► KANAKLATA BARUA

- Belonging from Assam, she made a name for herself during the **Quit India Movement, when she joined the Mrityu Bahini, a suicide squad**, when she was only 17.
- On 20 September 1942, the revolutionary camp of Gohpur division of undivided Darrang district decided to hoist and unfurl the national flag at a local police station, and it was Barua who led a procession of unarmed villagers for the task.
- Consequently, the police opened fire and Barua was shot dead holding the flag, which was subsequently picked up by her compatriot Mukunda Kakoti, who was also killed.

### ► RANI GAIDINLIU

- She belonged to Rongmei Naga tribe of Nagaland and joined the Heraka religious reform movement begun by her cousin Haipou Jadonang, which sought to standardise the traditional Naga belief systems against the growing influence of Christianity and Vaishnavism.
- Under her guidance, the movement later turned into a political movement seeking to kick the British out from the region.
- She urged the people not to pay taxes, not work for the British and even went underground to lead many attacks on the colonial administration.
- She was arrested in 1932 at the age of 16 and sentenced to life imprisonment. Jawaharlal Nehru met her at Shillong Jail in 1937 and gave her the title of Rani.

### ► U TIROT SING SYIEMLIEH

- Born in 1802, U Tirot Sing Syiemlieh was a native chief of Nongkhlaw, a territory in the Khasi Hills of Meghalaya, who led the Khasis in their fight against the British during the 1829-1833 Anglo-Khasi War.
- After securing the Brahmaputra Valley and Surma Valley (in Assam and partly in Bangladesh), the British sought permission from Tirot to construct a road cutting through the hills inhabited by the Khasis.

### ► GOPINATH BORDOLOI

- Born on 6 June 1890, Gopinath Bordoloi not only challenged the British, but also ensured that at the time of Independence, Assam remained part of India, and eventually became the first Chief Minister of undivided Assam.
- A follower of Mahatma Gandhi, he joined the Indian National Congress in 1922, and began his political activism during the Non-Cooperation Movement. Despite his immense contribution to the freedom struggle, particularly through the 1930s and the Quit India Movement, it was in 1947 when he truly came to the fore.

## ► INDIANS OUTSIDE INDIA AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS

Indians have been living abroad since beginning of modern period and rise of trade linkages. However, severity of hardships on native Indian by the British powers could find ample space of hatredness and anguish among the non-resident Indian in Europe, America and Africa. They united themselves in various means and forms to raise the concerns of Indian who are under the despotic rule. Some of these personalities and their contributions included:

### INDIA HOUSE (INDIAN HOME RULE SOCIETY)

- The India House was an informal Indian nationalist organization that existed in London between 1905 and 1910.
- Shyamji Krishna Varma started it.
- India house ceased to be potent organisation after its liquidation in the wake of the assassination of William Hutt Curzon Wyllie by a member of the India House by the name of **Madan Lal Dhingra**.
- This event marked the beginnings of London Police's crackdown on the activities of the house and a number of its activists and patrons, including Shyamji Krishna Varma and Bhikaji Cama moved to Europe

---

from where they carried on works in support of Indian nationalism.

- Some Indian students, including Har Dayal, moved to the United States.
- The network that the House founded was key in the nationalist revolutionary conspiracy in India during World War I.

#### **GHADR PARTY**

- Ghadar party was a predominantly Sikh organization formed by **Sohan Singh Bhakna & Lala Hardayal** in 1913 in San Francisco.
- The party collaborated with revolutionaries inside India and helped them get arms and ammunition.
- Sohan Singh Bhakna was the first chairman of Ghadar Party. The party published 'Hindustani ghadar' newspaper in Urdu and Punjabi language.
- The *Komagata Maru* incident in 1914 inspired several thousand Indians residing in the USA to sell their businesses and rush home to participate in the anti-British activities in India.
- The party had active members in India, Mexico, Japan, China, Singapore, Thailand, Philippines, Malaya, Indochina and Eastern and Southern Africa.

#### **BERLIN COMMITTEE**

- Berlin committee for Indian independence was established in 1915 by Virendra Nath Chattopadhyay, including Bhupendra Nath Dutt & Lala Hardayal under "Zimmerman plan" with the full backing of German foreign office.
- Their goal was mainly to achieve the following four objectives:
  1. Mobilize Indian revolutionaries abroad.
  2. Incite rebellion among Indian troops stationed abroad.
  3. Send volunteers and arms to India.
  4. Even to organize an armed invasion of British India to gain India's independence.

#### **KOMAGATA MARU INCIDENT**

- **Komagata Maru incident** involved Japanese steamship *Komagata Maru* on which a group of citizens of British Raj attempted to emigrate to Canada in 1914 but were denied entry and on forced return to Calcutta (Present day Kolkata), India, they were fired upon by British police resulting in killing of 20 Sikhs.
- The ship was chartered by Gurdit Singh, an affluent Punjabi businessman (he was a Singaporean fisherman).

## **IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES**

- *Komagata Maru* sailed from British Hong Kong, via Shanghai, China, and Yokohama, Japan, to Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, in 1914, carrying 376 passengers from Punjab, British India.
- Of them, 24 were admitted to Canada, but the other 352 passengers were not allowed to disembark in Canada, and the ship was forced to return to India.
- The passengers comprised 340 Sikhs, 24 Muslims, and 12 Hindus, all British subjects.
- This was one of several incidents in the early 20th century in which exclusion laws in Canada and the United States were used to exclude immigrants of Asian origin.

#### **OTHERS**

During the World War I, Raja Mahendra Pratap established the first provisional government of India at Kabul in Afghanistan in 1915. He was the president of government and Maulvi Barkatullah was the Prime Minister. Germany and Russia gave recognition to this government.

Bhikaji Cama was a freedom fighter and political activist. She was born to an extremely wealthy Parsi family. She led the revolutionary movement from America and Europe for India's freedom. At the International Socialist Congress held at Stuttgart (Germany) in 1907, she unfurled the first version of the Indian National Flag. She was known 'Mother of Indian Revolution'. She served as private secretary to Dadabhai Naoroji.

## **► CONTRIBUTIONS OF FOREIGNERS IN FREEDOM STRUGGLE**

Indian have been living abroad since beginning of modern period and rise of trade linkages. However, severity of hardships on native Indian by the British powers could find ample space of hatredness and anguish among the non-resident Indian in Europe, America and Africa. They united themselves in various means and forms to raise the concerns of Indian who are under the despotic rule. Some of these personalities and their contributions included:

#### **ANNIE BESANT**

- She was an Irish woman, came to India as a part of Theosophical society.
- Central Hindu School @Benaras, later became Banaras Hindu university
- She demanded self-rule for India, without waiting for the end of World War I.

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

- Later she setup **All India Home Rule League in 1916** to make an appeal for self-government in India.
- She spread her ideas through *New India* and *Commonweal*
- She served as the President of Indian National Congress session in 1917.

### MARGARET ELIZABETH NOBLE (SISTER NIVEDITA)

- She joined Swami Vivekananda's Ramakrishna Mission.
- Later she criticized the racial policies of the British, helped during Bengal famine and plague epidemics and worked for upliftment of Women.

### NALINI SENGUPTA

- She came to India after marrying Jatindra Mohan Sengupta.
- She actively participated in boycott and non-cooperation movements, arrested several times.
- Later Elected unopposed to Bengal legislative assembly

### CHARLES FREER ANDREWS

- Extended his wholehearted support to the freedom struggle and criticized the British for their unjust and racial policies.
- He championed the rights of labourers, railway workers and cotton weavers and actively worked with BR Ambedkar for Harijan demands, campaigned against untouchability
- Gandhi gave the title of "Dinbandhu" for his compassion for poor.
- Even negotiated with the government in England for Gandhi's release from prison.

### MIRABEN (MADELEIN SLADE)

- She got influenced by Gandhian philosophy and later joined Sabarmati Ashram, took part in Gandhi's socio-political campaigns.
- She also wrote many articles in *Young India*, *Harijan*, *The Stateman*, *Times of India* and *Hindustan Times*.
- She played major role in setting up Seva gram near Wardha.
- Also accompanied Gandhi to Round table conference in London.

### SATYANAND STOKES

- His real name was Samuel Evans Stokes who fought against labour exploitation in the Shimla hills.
- He was the only American to attend Congress session in Nagpur (1920) and only foreigner to sign Congress manifesto in 1921 that called upon Indians to give up government service and join the freedom movement.

### SARALA BEN

- She was one of the disciples of Gandhi Worked as social worker, setup ashram in Uttarakhand, helped the families of political prisoners.

## → IMPORTANT GOVERNORS GENERAL/VICEROY

### ► WARREN HASTINGS (1773-1785)

- **Regulating Act of 1773** was passed to provide centralised administration of East India company.
- Act of 1781 was enacted through which the powers of jurisdiction between the Governor-general-in-council and the Supreme Court at Calcutta, were clearly divided.
- **Pitt's India Act of 1784** was passed to correct the defects of the Regulating Act of 1773. This act resulted in dual control of British possessions in India.
- **Rohilla War of 1774**: where Warren Hasting helped the nawab of Oudh (Ayodhya) defeat the Rohillas by lending a brigade of the East India Company's troops.
- **First Maratha War in 1775-82** and the Treaty of Salbai in 1782 (Between EIC and Sawai Madhav Rao/Nana Phadnis and treaty gave the British possession of Salsette and pensioned off Raghunathrao).
- **Second Mysore War in 1780-84** & the Treaty of Mangalore, 1784 (both parties agreed to return the captured territories and prisoners to each other).
- **Foundation of the Asiatic Society of Bengal** (founded in 1784, by Sir William Jones, to encourage Oriental studies. As its founder, Jones delivered the first of a famous series of discourses).

### ► LORD CORNWALLIS (1786-1793)

- Third Mysore War (1790-92) and *Treaty of Seringapatam*, 1792 (as per the treaty, Tipu had to cede half of his kingdom to the English including the areas of Malabar, Dindigul, Coorg and Baramahal).
- **Cornwallis Code** (1793) incorporating several judicial reforms, and separation of revenue administration and civil jurisdiction.
- **Permanent Settlement of Bengal**, 1793 (Landlords or Zamindars were recognised as the owners of the land. They were given hereditary rights of succession of the lands under them. The Zamindars could sell or transfer the land as they wished. The fixed amount was 10/11th portion of the revenue for the government and 1/11th was for the Zamindar).
- Europeanisation of administrative machinery and introduction of civil services.

### ► **LORD WELLESLEY (1798-1805)**

- **Introduction of Subsidiary Alliance System (1798);** (under this Indian ruler entering Subsidiary Alliance with the British had to dissolve his own armed forces and accept British forces in his territory).
- He also had to pay for British army's maintenance. If he failed to make the payment, a portion of his territory would be taken away and ceded to the British. In return, the British would protect the Indian state against any foreign attack or internal revolt), first alliance with Nizam of Hyderabad.
- **Fourth Mysore War, 1799** (Tipu's territories were divided between the British and the Nizam of Hyderabad. The core area around Seringapatam and Mysore was restored to the Wodeyar dynasty who had been ruling Mysore before Hyder Ali became the de-facto ruler. Mysore entered into a Subsidiary Alliance with the British and a British resident was placed at the Mysore Court).
- **Second Maratha War, 1803-05**, All the Maratha forces were defeated by the British in these battles and separate treaties were signed.
- **Treaty of Bassein, 1802** (between Baji Rao II, the Maratha peshwa of Poona (now Pune) in India, and the British. It was a decisive step in the breakup of the Maratha confederacy. The pact led directly to the East India Company's annexation of the peshwa's territories in western India in 1818).

### ► **WILLIAM BENTINCK (1828-35)**

- **Abolition of sati** and other cruel rites, 1829 on effort of Raja Ram Mohan Roy.
- **Suppression of thuggee (1830).**
- **Charter Act of 1833** (East India Company was asked to close its commercial activities as early as possible and it was made into an administrative body for British Indian possessions till 1858. The company's monopoly right to trade with China were removed).
- **Resolution of 1835** (an act of legislation to reallocate funds the British Parliament required it to spend on education and literature in India) led to the introduction of English as the official language and led to introduction of English language education in India.
- **Annexation of Mysore (1831), Coorg (1834) and Central Cachar (1834).**
- **Treaty of 'perpetual friendship' with Ranjeet Singh (1831**, where English remained outside the context of Sind and allowed Ranjit Singh to make a headway).

- **Abolition of provincial courts** of appeal and circuit set up by Cornwallis, appointment of commissioners of revenue and circuit.

### ► **LORD DALHOUSIE (1848-1856)**

- **Second Anglo-Sikh War, 1848-49** (Punjab was annexed by the British in March 1849 (under Lord Dalhousie) as per the Treaty of Lahore. The eleven-year-old Maharaja, Duleep Singh was pensioned off to England. Dalhousie was recognised for his role in the annexation of Punjab to the British and was made a Marquis. The famous Koh-i-Noor diamond went into British hands)
- **Annexation of Lower Burma or Pegu (1852).**
- **Introduction of the Doctrine of Lapse and annexation of Satara (1848), Jaitpur and Sambhalpur (1849), Udaipur (1852), Jhansi (1853), Nagpur (1854) and Awadh (1856).** According to this doctrine, any princely state under the direct or indirect (as a vassal) control of the East India Company, should the ruler not produce a legal male heir, would be annexed by the company.
- **Wood's (Charles Wood, President of the Board of Control) Educational Despatch** of 1854 and opening of Anglo-vernacular schools and government colleges. Wood's despatch focused on creation of education department, universities in large cities like Bombay or Madras, one government school in every district, Grant in aid to affiliated private schools, training to native Indian in vernacular. It was called as Magna Carta of English education in India.
- **Railway Minute of 1853;** and laying down of first railway line connecting Bombay and Thane in 1853.
- **Telegraph** (4000 miles of telegraph lines to connect Calcutta with Bombay, Madras and Peshawar) and postal (Post Office Act, 1854) reforms.
- **Ganges Canal declared open (1854);** establishment of separate public works department in every province.
- **Widow Remarriage Act (1856)** after valuable effort of Ishwar Chandra Vidhyasagar.

### ► **LORD LYTTON (1876-1880)**

- **Famine of 1876-78** affecting Madras, Bombay, Mysuru, Hyderabad, parts of central India and Punjab; appointment of Famine Commission under the presidency of Richard Strachey (1878).
- **Royal Titles Act (1876)**, Queen Victoria assuming the title of 'Kaiser-i-Hind' or Queen Empress of India.
- **Vernacular Press Act, 1878** (By this act, the magistrates of the districts were empowered, without the prior permission of Government, to call upon a

---

## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

printer and publisher of any kind to enter a Bond, not to publish anything which might "rouse" feelings of disaffection against the government).

- **Arms Act (1878).**
- **Second Afghan War, 1878-80** (much of Afghanistan was occupied by British. Sher Ali was defeated, and he fled towards Turkistan. Sher Ali's Son, Mohammad Yaqoob Khan signed a treaty of Gandamak in May 1879 to prevent British Invasion in rest of the country)

### ► **LORD RIPON (1880-1884)**

- **Repeal of Vernacular Press Act (1882).**
- **First Factory Act, 1881** (which reduced the working hours of local factory workers and sought to improve their condition)
- **Hunter Commission 1882** (brought out the neglect to the primary and secondary education in the country and recommended that the responsibility for the Primary Education must be given to the Local Boards and Municipal Boards)
- **Continuation of financial decentralisation (provincial governments)** were authorised to resort to local taxation to balance their budgets. This was done in context of transfer of certain departments of administration, such as medical services, education and roads, to the control of provincial governments)
- **Resolution on local self-government (1882).**
- **Ilbert Bill controversy, 1883-84** (bill stated that from now on, British and Europeans subjects would be tried in session courts by Indian judges, who were senior enough in the civil service to preside over such proceedings. It was this provision that would be a source of great anger among the European community).

### ► **LORD CURZON (1899-1905)**

- **Appointment of Police Commission (1902) under Sir Andrew Frazer** to review police administration. It recommended the appointment of Indians at officer level in the police. Indians could rise only to the ranks of Inspector of Police, the senior N.C.O. position. However, they were not part of Indian Imperial Police.
- **Appointment of Universities Commission or Raleigh Commission (1902) and passing of Indian Universities Act (1904).** Raleigh Commission excluded the primary education completely and emphasized upon the Higher Education only.
- **Establishment of Department of Commerce and Industry.**

- **Calcutta Corporation Act, 189:** Reduced the number of elected legislatures and increased the number of nominated officials to deprive Indians from self-governance).
- **Ancient Monuments Preservation Act (1904):** Laid the foundation of Archaeological Survey of India and preservation of the same for future generations.
- **Partition of Bengal (1905):** Curzon rationalised that partition would lead to administrative efficiency as large province of Bengal was becoming ungovernable. However, it the first large experiment on Divide and Rule policy.
- **Younghusband's Mission to Tibet (1904)**

### ► **SRI AUROBINDO**

India is celebrating the 150th birth anniversary of Aurobindo.

1. First phase of his life was devoted to the liberation of our motherland from the British rule.
2. Second phase of his life was devoted to the liberation of humanity from its enslavement to ignorance.

#### **CONTRIBUTIONS IN FREEDOM STRUGGLE**

1. **Western Education:** Aurobindo was entirely educated in England. He went to Cambridge and studied classics. His father wanted him to join the Indian Civil Services. However, Aurobindo was already touched by the desire to see India free and decided against joining colonial administration.
2. **At Baroda:** On his return to India, he joined the princely state of Baroda and remained there till 1906. During his stay at Baroda, he contributed article to Indo Prakash, writing under the columns 'New Lamps for Old' and started taking active interest in the politics of Indian Independence. He worked behind the scenes as his position at Baroda barred him from an overt political activity. He established links with Lokmanya Tilak and Sister Nivedita.
3. **At Calcutta:** He returned as the first principal of the new Bengal National College and started to impact national education to Indian youth. He resigned from that post because of his increasing involvement in the Swadeshi movement in the aftermath of Partition of Bengal. He was one of the first nationalist leaders to insist on full independence for India. He subscribed to the extremist ideological spectrum and advocated for passive revolution and non-cooperation. He was involved with the Anushilan Samiti and took up secret revolutionary activity as a preparation for open revolt.
4. **Alipore Bomb Conspiracy Case:** He was arrested in the Alipore Bomb Conspiracy, after which he transformed his politics from national pursuit to the



---

emancipation of humanity. Thus, his life is an example for how prisons can transform human beings into a spiritual path.

#### IDEAS DURING HIS EARLY PHASE

1. **Cultural and Spiritual Nationalism:** For him, India was like his mother and hence he was highly devoted to her. He glorified India as Mother Goddess. Nationalism for him was not merely a political movement, but nationalism was like religion.
2. **Ideals of Swaraj and Swadeshi:** Swaraj i.e., self-rule by Indians was not merely of economic and political nature but it was Aurobindo believed that world needed Indian freedom as much as India needed it for itself. He appreciated the West for its material progress but found it spiritually deprived. He thus advocated for freedom of India not only for its own sake but for the emancipation of west and world at large. He advocated independence for India for following reasons: (a) Liberty is the first indispensable condition for rational development. (b) The process of development of human beings is more important in spiritual and moral spheres as compared to material advancement. (c) India must have swaraj to work for spiritual and intellectual benefit of people.

He appreciated the West for its material progress but found it spiritually deprived. He thus advocated for freedom of India not only for its own sake but for the emancipation of west and world at large.

3. **Passive Resistance:** Aurobindo knew it well that it was almost impossible to oust the British militarily given their military might. By passive resistance, he meant 'organised defensive resistance' to the British rule by reducing India's dependency on British administration. It involved two things:
  - a. Constructive activities like creating institutions of need, parallel to government such as opening of schools, local community courts etc.
  - b. Opposition of foreign schools and foreign courts etc.

Thus, passive resistance did not mean only institution of swadeshi but resistance to foreign at the same time. Passive resistance was new kind of struggle which required more courage, endurance and capacity to suffer compared to active organised resistance involving riots, assassinations or armed revolts. Thus, self-help and boycott, two complementing strategies, continued operating methods of passive resistance.

#### IDEAS IN LATER LIFE

1. **Human Unity:** Human unity represents both triumph and failure of reason. In this stage, human beings in

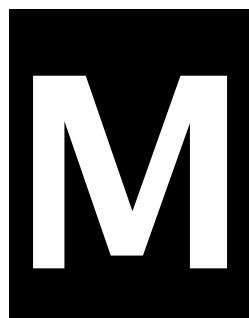
## IMPORTANT HISTORICAL PERSONALITIES

collectively begin to live more deeply and purposively. From here humankind must advance towards the realisation of spiritualised society. This unity will not a mechanical unity established by state or any other organization as such mechanical unity negates diversity of various groups. This unity will come from the moral and spiritual transformation of human society.

2. **Integral Yoga:** Aurobindo argues that divine Brahman manifests as empirical reality through divine play. Aurobindo argues that world can evolve into a better place with the evolution of human species into greater beings, just as humans evolved from animals. Current status of human evolution is an intermediate stage in the evolution of being.
3. **Supermind:** According to Aurobindo, Supermind is an intermediary power between unmanifested Brahman and manifested world. The supermind is not completely alien to us and can be realised within ourselves as it is always present within mind since the latter is identical with the former and contains it as a potentiality within itself.
4. **Foundation of Auroville:** Aurobindo founded Auroville in Puducherry with the aim to create a universal town where men and women of all countries can live in peace and progressive harmony above all creeds, all politics and all nationalities. The purpose of Auroville is to realise human unity.

#### VIEWS OF AUROBINDO ON GANDHI

- Critical of Gandhian strategy to attain freedom, and in particular, Gandhi's insistence on Ahimsa as the national creed.
- **Khilafat movement:** Critical of Gandhi's support to the Khilafat movement which, Aurobindo believed, could only end in hardening the division between Hindus and Muslims.
- World War II and Cripps proposals: Aurobindo supported the British position on both.
- At bottom was a sharp contrast in interpreting the ancient concept of Kshatriya Dharma as spelt out in the Bhagwad Gita. Aurobindo believed that use of force was perfectly justified if the cause was in accordance with Dharma. This was in contrast with Gandhi's position during the freedom struggle and World War II, during which Gandhi appealed to the British to lay down their arms before the advancing Germany Army.



# MODERN HISTORY

## Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
Modern Indian History	2021	Trace the rise and growth of socio-religious reform movements with special reference to Young Bengal and Brahma Samaj.
	2021	To what extent did the role of the moderates prepare a base for the wider freedom movement? Comment.
	2021	Bring out the constructive programmes of Mahatma Gandhi during Non-Cooperation Movement and Civil Disobedience Movement.
	2020	Evaluate the policies of Lord Curzon and their long-term implications on the national movement.
	2020	Since the decades of the 1920s, the national movement acquired various ideological strands and thereby expanded its social base. Discuss
	2019	The 1857 uprising was the culmination of the recurrent, big and small local rebellions that had occurred in the preceding hundred years of British rule. Elucidate.
	2019	Examine the linkages between the nineteenth century's 'Indian Renaissance' and the emergence of national identity.
	2019	Many voices had strengthened and enriched the nationalist movement during the Gandhian phase. Elaborate.
	2019	Assess the role of British imperial power in complicating the process of transfer of power during the 1940s.
	2018	Throw light on the significance of the thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi in the present times.
	2017	Clarify how mid-eighteenth century India was beset with the spectre of a fragmented polity.
	2017	Why did the 'Moderates' fail to carry conviction with the nation about their proclaimed ideology and political goals by the end of the nineteenth century?
	2017	Examine how the decline of traditional artisanal industry in colonial India crippled the rural economy.
2017	The women's questions arose in modern India as a part of the 19th-century social	

	reform movement. What were the major issues and debates concerning women in that period?
2017	Highlight the importance of the new objectives that got added to the vision of Indian independence since twenties of the last century.
2016	Explain how the Uprising of 1857 constitutes an important watershed in the evolution of British policies towards colonial India.
2016	Discuss the role of women in the freedom struggle especially during the Gandhian phase.
2016	Highlight the differences in the approach of Subhash Chandra Bose and Mahatma Gandhi in the struggle for freedom.
2015	How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss.
2015	It would have been difficult for the Constituent Assembly to complete its historic task of drafting the Constitution for Independent India in just three years but for the experience gained with the Government of India Act, 1935. Discuss.
2014	The third battle of Panipat was fought in 1761. Why were so many empire-shaking battles fought at Panipat?
2014	Examine critically the various facets of economic policies of the British in India from the mid-eighteenth century till independence.
2014	In what ways did the naval mutiny prove to be the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India?
2013	Defying the barriers of age, gender and religion, the Indian women became the torch bearer during the struggle for freedom in India. Discuss.
2013	Several foreigners made India their homeland and participated in various movements. Analyze their role in the Indian struggle for freedom.
2013	In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India. Elaborate.
2013	Discuss the contribution of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad to pre-and post-independent India.

**► CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES OF INDIAN RENAISSANCE**

- Indian Renaissance grew in the 19th Century, which aimed at reforming the Indian Society. Renaissance, meaning revival or rebirth, was a transitional movement. It was influenced by the Western Thinkers and began in India through the reformers.
- The characteristic features of Indian Renaissance are:
  - A new movement for socio-religious reformers like Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chandra Vidhya Sagar, Narayana Guru, etc.
  - Its emphasis is on universal outlook.
  - Propagation of Western Education. A new way of Studying India's Past was brought in.
  - Emancipation of Women and the Downtrodden.

- The emphasis of Humanism which resulted in the Improvement of the Under Privileged and the backward classes.
- Propagation of the concept of self-respect and self-reliance among Indians to check the Malpractices of Indian religion.
- Therefore, Indian Renaissance became an essential part of the Indian Society during India's freedom struggle, which gradually created rationalism and humanism.

**► REVOLT OF 1857**

Earliest collective effort of the Independence struggle against the colonial British rule. The revolt broke out on **May 10, 1857, at Meerut as a sepoy mutiny**. It was initiated by sepoys in the Bengal Presidency against the British officers.

- This war of Independence (As per V D Savarkar) marked the end of rule by the British East India company and beginning of the Crown's rule.

**CAUSES**

- **Immediate trigger (Introduction of 'Enfield' rifle):** The cartridge had to be bitten off before loading it into the gun. Indian sepoys believed that the cartridge was greased with either pig fat or made from cow fat. This was against the Hindu and Muslim sentiments. Thus, they were reluctant to use the 'Enfield' rifle.
- **Religious & Social Causes:** Indians were exploited as backwards and were kept away from mixing with Europeans in society, education and jobs. The whites also started interfering in the religious and cultural affairs of Indians and tortured them as well (many legal acts such as abolition of sati system and widow remarriage act was seen as a form of interference).
- **Political Causes:** the practice of unfair policies like the policy of Trade and Commerce, the policy of indirect subordination (subsidiary alliance), the policy of war and annexation, the policy of direct subordination (doctrine of lapse), the policy of misgovernance (through which Awadh was annexed) greatly hampered the interests of the rulers of the native states, and they one by one became victims of British expansionism.
- **Economic Factors:** Discriminatory taxation & revenue system affected the peasants' heavily. Deterioration of economic conditions among labour class, peasants, tribals and Rulers led to the rise of anti-British feeling.
- **Racial discrimination:** Indians employed in defence forces were discriminated based on their race. They were paid low salaries, with limited avenues for promotion. They were forced to travel beyond oceans which was barred under contemporary religion.

**CONTRIBUTORS**

Place	Revolt of 1857 -Important Leaders
<b>Delhi</b>	Bahadur Shah II, General Bakht Khan
<b>Lucknow</b>	Begum Hazrat Mahal, Birjis Qadir, Ahmadullah
<b>Kanpur</b>	Nana Sahib, Rao Sahib, Tantia Tope, Azimullah Khan
<b>Jhansi</b>	Rani Laxmibai
<b>Bihar (Arrah)</b>	Kunwar Singh, Amar Singh
<b>Assam</b>	Kandapareswar Singh, Maniram Dutta Baruah

<b>Orissa</b>	Surendra Shahi, Ujjwal Shahi
---------------	------------------------------

**CONSEQUENCES**

Although the revolt was severely crushed across the regions and all top leaders were either arrested or killed. It led the foundation of new wave of nationalism and unified sentiments against the colonial rule.

Other impact:

- The revolt shook the foundation of British East India Company's rule in India.
- It proved their inefficiency in handling the Indian administration.
- Government of India act (1858) was introduced that abolished the rule of British East India Company and marked the beginning of British raj under the British Crown.

**WHY THE REVOLT FAILED?**

1. Absence of unified command under one leader and that too without a concrete plan.
2. Indian rulers were fighting for regional interest and had no aim of national integration.
3. The three presidencies of Bengal, Bombay and Madras remained mostly unaffected.
4. There was lack of support from many social classes such as intellectual class, print media, middle class etc.
5. British strategy was unified. They had modern means of war and experience in fighting the Indian rulers.

**► DIFFERENT DIMENSIONS OF SWADESHI MOVEMENT**

**ECONOMIC ASPECTS**

In its economic aspect, swadeshi expresses the nationalist-protectionist sentiment against foreign capital and expresses an outlook for promoting indigenous goods and urging consumers to use them even if they were more expensive than - or inferior in quality to, the imported commodities.

In other words, in economic sense, the swadeshi sends out the call of patriotic duty for people with capital and enterprise to pioneer indigenous industries even at the risk of small or even no profit in the initial period. But swadeshi is not exhausted in the economic urge alone.

Swadeshi ideas, developed in the exciting swadeshi era, and having had its beginning in a nationalist-protectionist policy looked beyond it and set its sights on everything Indian in all possible directions.

Thus, though the starting point of swadeshi was economic, it soon crystallised into a comprehensive social, economic political and cultural ideology under the impact of the interpretations given by such leaders of Indian thought as Bipin Pal, Aurobindo, Brahma bandhab, Rabindranath, Satis Chandra Mukherjee and others during the swadeshi movement. Swadeshi thus developed into a full-fledged ideology, reflecting the political aims and economic demands as well as the cultural traditions of the people of India against the political domination and the imperialist economic policy of the British Power in India.

#### **POLITICAL ASPECTS**

Hindu Mela tradition of holding periodic exhibitions of swadeshi products was revived by the Industrial Association from 1893 onwards, and its 1895 exhibition is reported to have attracted 20,000 visitors. Since 1901, such industrial exhibitions became a regular part of the annual Congress sessions. At the height of the swadeshi movement in 1906, Jogeshchandra Chaudhury organized the Congress exhibition at Calcutta, and Lord Minto was invited to inaugurate it. The nationalists under the leadership of Tilak were trying to radicalize the ideology and programs of Congress at the risk of a bitter encounter with the right-wing elements while the latter was engaged in making use of the industrial exhibition, a part of the Congress session, to find favour with the Viceroy who had used the inaugural function to praise and pat 'honest swadeshi, implying mere promotion of indigenous industries as opposed to political swadeshi based on the boycott movement. The Radical Nationalists vehemently opposed the holding of the exhibition under the official patronage and they called for its boycott. Lord Minto's homily on honest swadeshi created a convulsion in the Radical Nationalist press and platform. On the ideological plane, the Minto sermon was attacked by the exponents of the new thought pushing forward the rift and basic differences between the two schools of politics as to the interpretation and application of swadeshi.

**Brahmabandhab Upadhyay**, stormy petrel of the swadeshi movement, in an article on 'Honest swadeshi or the Vice-Roy's hypocrisy' published in his evening daily, the "Sandhya" of the 24th of December 1906, exposed the concept of honest swadeshi, its ideological meaning, and its mendicant slant.

He wrote: "Honest swadeshi was explained by His Excellency as swadeshi dissociated from politics, the swadeshi which buys cheapest thing in the open market, without discrimination between indigenous and foreign".

He described these words as mere "humbuggism and hypocrisy".

Brahmabandhab vividly gave an account of how a discriminating tariff policy of the British caused destruction of Indian commerce and indigenous industries. The British did not hesitate to impose a fifty percent ad valorem duty on Indian manufactured goods imported to England and a penalty of fifty pound on all persons in their country either buying or selling Indian goods.

Defenders of free trade in the world protected their markets by tariff and imposed penal laws against unfavourable economic competition "when everything is swept away by force and violence, these hypocritical feringshis pose as honest and innocent and "we are told this is honest swadeshi.'

Minto's homily on open market and honest swadeshi meant for Great Britain a policy of buying raw materials in the open market at the cheapest price and selling finished products at non-competitive prices in India. Brahmabandhab said that a policy of protective tariff duty in the national economic interest was the universal policy followed by Great Britain, France, Germany and other European nations.

#### **CULTURAL ASPECTS**

The concept of swadeshi in the sense of promotion and encouragement of indigenous industries was a legacy of the Moderates tradition of thinking. The Radical Nationalists infused the flesh of boycott and the blood of politics in the body of the swadeshi to movement and thus helped/revolutionize the concept of swadeshi. They went a step further and gave a more expansive interpretation to swadeshi, covering within its broad sweep almost every aspect of Indian culture, tradition, and attitude.

**The alleged superiority of western civilization, culture, and society so long fondly cherished by the Moderates were seriously challenged by the Radical Nationalists** while explaining their concept of swadeshi. The Radical Nationalists regarded western technology and culture, its aggressive nationalism and utilitarianism in the light of an onslaught on the traditional culture and society of India. They revolved against everything western and passionately upheld everything Indian. In the swadeshi movement, they saw a direct clash of two opposite value systems. They took immense pride in supporting the cause of an ancient civilization and culture as that of India.

Economic swadeshi was the starting point of the anti-partition swadeshi movement, and very soon, the idea of

the movement spilled over its economic contents and encompassed everything. "Valentine Chirol remarked: "The question of partition itself receded into the "background, and the issue, until then successfully veiled and now openly raised, was not whether Bengal should be an unpartitioned province or two partitioned provinces under British rule, but whether British rule itself was to endure in Bengal, for the matter of that, 50 anywhere in India. The Radical Nationalists of Bengal launched a massive struggle in/ realm of ideas against the British rule. To symbolized them, British rule was not merely economic and political, but it broadly/ western influence. They understood and interpreted swadeshi in the broad perspective of containing British rule in economics and political spheres as well as a challenge to the Inroad of western influence in the Indian society and culture.

### ► CHAMPARAN SATYAGRAHA

In the early nineteenth century, European planters had involved the cultivators of Champaran, Bihar, in agreements that forced them to cultivate indigo on 3/20th of their holdings. It was known as the tinkathia system.

#### TURNING POINT

Towards the end of the nineteenth century, German synthetic dyes forced indigo out of the market. So, the European planters of Champaran wanted to release the cultivators from the obligation of cultivating indigo. And they tried to turn their necessity to their advantage by securing enhancements in rent and other illegal dues as a price for the release. Resistance had surfaced as early as 1908.

#### EMERGENCE OF M.K. GANDHI

Since his return from South Africa in 1915, Gandhi started a pan India tour of understanding the problems of the masses. In between, Raj Kumar Shukla, a native of Champaran, decided to follow Gandhiji all over the country to persuade him to come to Champaran to investigate the problem.

- Raj Kumar Shukla's decision to get Gandhiji to Champaran is indicative of the image he had acquired as one who fought for the rights of the exploited and the poor.

#### GANDHIJI'S DEFIANCE

- Gandhiji, on reaching Champaran, was ordered by the Commissioner to leave the district immediately. But to the surprise of all concerned, Gandhiji refused and preferred to take the punishment for his defiance.

- The Government of India did not want to make an issue of it, so ordered the local Government to retreat and allow Gandhiji to proceed with his inquiry.

#### ENQUIRY BY GANDHIJI

- A victorious Gandhiji embarked on his investigation of the peasants' grievances. He and his colleagues toured the villages and, from dawn to dusk, recorded the statements of peasants, interrogating them to make sure that they were giving correct information. Brij Kishore, Rajendra Prasad, and other members of the Bihar intelligentsia, Mahadev Desai and Narhari Parikh, two young men from Gujarat and J.B. Kripalani, were included in Gandhi's colleagues.

#### OUTCOMES

- Government appointed a Commission of Inquiry to go into the whole issue and nominated Gandhiji as its members. Armed with evidence collected from peasants, he had little difficulty convincing the Commission that the tinkathia system needed to be abolished. And that the peasants should be compensated for the illegal enhancement of their dues.
- As a compromise with the planters, he agreed that they refund only twenty-five percent of the money they had taken illegally from the peasants.
- Answering critics who asked why he did not ask for a full refund, Gandhiji explained that even this refund had done enough damage to the planters' prestige and position.
- Gandhi's assessment was correct, and, within a decade, the planters left the district altogether.

#### SIGNIFICANCE OF CHAMPARAN SATYAGRAHA

- Champaran Satyagraha was first struggle that Gandhiji undertook on Indian soil after his 20-year long movement for the defense of Indians' rights in South Africa.
- Joining of peasant unrest to India's National Movement is a significant aspect of Champaran Satyagraha.
- Gandhiji for the first time did experiments with Satyagraha which later replicated elsewhere.
- It was quickly followed by Ahmedabad Workers' Strike against indigenous mill-owners and by Kheda Satyagraha against revenue enhancements, both in 1918; and then All-India Satyagraha of 1919 against Rowlatt Acts and, finally, non-cooperation and Khilafat movement of 1920-22. This cemented Gandhi's place as the highest leader of Indian masses.

## ► FIRST WORLD WAR AND INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT

- The first world war broke out in 1914, and Britain allied with France, Russia, USA, Italy and Japan against Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey. This was a period of maturing nationalism in India, rise of Gandhi and upsurge of extremist ideology within Indian National Congress.
- Moderates among the Indian National Congress supported Britain in the war effort. The support was on the pretext of duty.
- Extremist supported war on the assumption that Britain would grant self-rule to India after war.

### IMPACT OF WWI ON NATIONAL MOVEMENT

1. There was a sudden rise in the revolutionary activities outside India. Ghadr Party in North America and Berlin Committee in Europe were the prominent ones.
2. Rising demand for popular movement and passive mood of moderates led to the launch of Home Rule Movement by Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Annie Besant. The idea was to replicate the governance of Ireland in India as well.
3. Both Congress and Muslim League came together to raise the constitutional demands through Lucknow Pact (1916).
4. During the war, British came with the Montagu's statement of August 1917 to convince Indian opinion. But this did not appear promising to nationalist leaders. This became a good excuse to start a mass struggle.
5. Loss of Turkey and denial of ruling rights to Khalifa brought anger among Indian Muslims and caused resentment towards the British. This emotion was utilised to launch Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement. After Swadeshi Movement, this was the largest nationalist movement of India and showcased the prowess of Mahatma Gandhi.
6. Mass movement became the new normal of Indians towards the tyrant British rule after the world war. Opposition of Rowlatt acts which denied Indians basic freedoms resulted in mass protests across the country. These protests were brutally opposed by British Government. The most brutal atrocity was conducted at Jallianwala Bagh.
7. Rolling out of Montford reforms in 1919 was the beginning of the expanding constitutional freedom to Indians. It talked about voting rights, and federalism.

## ► GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1919

- The reforms of 1909 did not satisfy any section of the people.
- As the World War I went on, the emergence of the doctrine of self-determination, deeply influenced the Indian public opinion.
- A committee was appointed which together with the Viceroy helped Montagu prepare the draft of a reform scheme which was published in 1918 as Montagu Chelmsford Report based on which Government of India Act, 1919 was drafted.

### MAJOR PROVISIONS

- Indian Legislative Council at the Centre was replaced by a bicameral system consisting of a Council of State (Upper House) and a Legislative Assembly (Lower House).
- Communal representation was extended further with separate electorates for Sikhs, Christians and Anglo-Indians, besides Muslims. Provinces were given power to decide on women's representation in provincial assemblies.
- It introduced dyarchy in the provinces, which indeed was a substantial step towards transfer of power to the Indian people.
- However, provincial legislature was to consist of one house only (legislative council).
- It separated the provincial and central budgets, with provincial legislatures being authorised to make their budgets.
- A High Commissioner for India was appointed, who was to hold his office in London for six years and whose duty was to look after Indian trade in Europe. Some of the functions hitherto performed by the Secretary of State for India were transferred to the high commissioner.

### ANALYSIS

- Though a step was taken towards increasing association of Indians by raising their strength to 3 in Viceroy's council, yet the departments assigned to them were comparatively unimportant.
- Nor were these members made responsible to the legislative.
- The division of subjects into two lists was not. Clear-cut or based on proper consideration.
- Chief executive authority remained with the Governor general.

- Communal politics of British was further strengthened.

### RESPONSE OF INDIANS

- Major political parties rejected the act as it lacked provision of responsible government and promoted communal politics.
- Gandhiji said, "The Montford Reforms were only a method of further draining India of her wealth and of prolonging her servitude."

## ► JALLIANWALA BAGH MASSACRE

### WHY HAD THE CROWD GATHERED?

- During World War I (1914–18), the British government of India enacted a series of repressive emergency powers. These were made to combat subversive activities and to stop anti-British sentiments from rising.
- After the war ended, expectations were high among the Indians that those measures would be eased and that India would be given more political autonomy. However, they were awarded by the Rowlatt Act.
- **Rowlatt Act:** The act is officially known as the Anarchical and Revolutionary Crimes Act, 1919 was passed in 1919 by the Imperial Legislative Council. This act extended the extreme wartime measures.
  - It had authorized the British government to arrest anybody suspected of terrorist activities.
  - It also authorized the government to detain such people arrested for up to 2 years without trial.
  - It empowered the police to search for a place without a warrant.
  - It placed severe restrictions on the freedom of the press
  - To this, the situation in Punjab was very volatile, and many protests were taking place. To control it, Punjab was put under martial law, which meant that it became unlawful for more than four people to assemble at a place.

### EVENTS OF THE DAY

- On a fateful day, a crowd of at least 20,000 men, women, and children gathered in the Jallianwala Bagh. The place was completely enclosed on all sides, with only one exit.
- The civilians had assembled for a peaceful protest to condemn the arrest and deportation of two national leaders, Satya Pal and Saifuddin Kitchlew, who had demonstrated against the Rowlatt Acts.

- Among the crowd were pilgrims who had come to celebrate Baisakhi, the annual harvest festival.
- General Reginald Dyer arrived there with his troops and ordered them to shoot the unarmed citizens. The indiscriminate firing started, and the shooters only stopped to reload.
- It killed about 399 people officially and injured many.
- The British government was now at the peak of its colonial arrogance. It was highly criticized by all nationalists and even some British.

### AFTERMATH OF THE EVENT

- **Hunter Commission:** Also referred to as the Disorders Inquiry Committee, the Commission held General Dyer guilty but did not impose any punishment on him, nor any disciplinary action was taken. He was relieved of his services in 1920.
- Rabindranath Tagore gave up his knighthood title as a protest.
- Gandhi had given up his title of 'Kaiser-e-hind' bestowed on him by the British for his activities in the Boer War in South Africa.
- 2020 marks 101 years to the shameful incident. The massacre continues to inspire revulsion, even in the UK. British Prime Minister Theresa May called the massacre a 'shameful scar' on British Indian history but did not apologize. Queen Elizabeth had also called the incident as a "distressing example" of Britain's history with India.

## ► NON-COOPERATION MOVEMENT

Non-Cooperation Movement (1920–22) was organized by Mahatma Gandhi to induce the British government of India to grant self-government, or swaraj, to India. It was one of Gandhi's first organized acts of large-scale civil disobedience.

### EVENTS THAT LED TO THE NON-COOPERATION MOVEMENT OF 1920

- Indians were dissatisfied by the GOI Act 1919 as they were expecting autonomy at the end of World War-I in return for the support to the British.
- Peasants suffered as the prices of agricultural products did not increase.
- Faith in the British system of justice was broken due to Rowlatt Bills, the Jallianwala Bagh massacre, and Hunter Committee.
- The Khilafat issue played an important part in launching the NCM.



- The droughts, epidemics, and high inflation also contributed to their unpopularity.

Thus, Gandhi launched the NCM on the 1<sup>st</sup> of August 1920. The Nagpur Session of the INC clearly defined the objective and the steps of the NCM. It had adopted the aim of 'Swaraj.' Lala Lajpat Rai had also passed away on the same day.

**HOW NCM GAVE A NEW DIRECTION TO INDIA'S FREEDOM STRUGGLE?**

- It was a mass movement it reached from Indian peasants, workers, artisans, shopkeepers, traders to professionals.
- NCM became the first contact for many of them with nationalist politics and the ideology of nationalism.
- Poor's, by their courage, sacrifice, and fortitude in the face of adversity, they dispelled the notion that desire for national freedom was the preserve of the educated and rich. Now freedom became an elemental urge common to all.
- It gave women exposure regarding nationalist politics. Women participated in considerable numbers in the picketing of shops.
- Hindus and Muslims both participated, thereby bridging the gap caused due to British policies.
- NCM contributed to the rise of local movements.eg. In Assam, laborers on tea plantation went on strike. Defiance of forest laws becomes popular in Andhra.
- It commanded the strength and sympathy of vast sections of the society. Even after its withdrawal, a different line of political activities came up to keep up the spirit of resistance, and it gave a new direction to India's freedom struggle.

**NCM had both constructive and destructive programs in it**

	DESTRUCTIVE	CONSTRUCTIVE
1)	The Congress wanted the people of India to surrender all titles and honorary offices and resign from nominated seats in local bodies	To finance the non-cooperation movement, Tilak Swaraj Fund was started to which money poured, and within six months, a crore of rupees was subscribed; the All-India Congress Committee was made to recruit new joiners.
2)	To withdraw children and boycott government schools and colleges	Native educational institutions were established like Gujarat Vidyapith, Bihar Vidyapith, Tilak Maharashtra

		Vidyapith, Kasi Vidyapith, the Bengal National University, and the Jamia Milia of Delhi
3)	Boycott of British courts by lawyers and litigants & boycott the elections	to establish native arbitration centers all over India
4)	Refusal for recruitment for military and other services in Mesopotamia	The Swadeshi concept became a household word, and the use of Indian-made products gained impetus.
5)	Boycott of foreign goods.	

- The Prince of Wales visited India, and a large demonstration was set up against it. A hartal was organized.
- **Chauri-Chaura Incident:** On 5 February 1922, a procession of Congress khilafat was underway. The police had behaved very badly with the mob, and a group from this crowd attacked them. When the officials hid in the police station of Chaura, it was attacked and set on fire. The mob burnt the police station, and in those, nearly 22 policemen died. The ones who tried to escape were hacked to death and thrown back inside. This was against the basic rule of ahimsa or non-violence, as advocated by Gandhi.
- The horrific incident made Gandhi suspend the movement on the 12th of February 1922, as he believed that the country was not ready for a mass movement. The other leaders were not happy with his decision but accepted it. This movement, however, projected Gandhiji as an all-India leader and showed the massive support the Congress received from the people of India.

► **CHAURI CHAURA**

- The Chauri Chaura incident occurred at Chauri Chaura in the Gorakhpur district of the United Province, (modern Uttar Pradesh) in British India on 4 February 1922, when a large group of protesters, participating in the Non-cooperation movement, clashed with police, who opened fire. In retaliation the demonstrators attacked and set fire to a police station, killing all its occupants.
- The incident led to the deaths of three civilians and 23 policemen. Mahatma Gandhi was strictly against violence. He, therefore, halted the Non-Cooperation

Movement on the national level on 12 February 1922, as a direct result of this incident.

- Gandhi, not happy with the increasingly violent trend of the Non-cooperation movement, immediately announced the withdrawal of the movement.
- M.K. Gandhi said, "I would suffer every humiliation, every torture, absolute ostracism and death itself to prevent the movement from becoming violent."
- In March 1922, Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to six years in jail.
- Most of the nationalist leaders including C.R. Das, Motilal Nehru, Subhash Bose, Jawaharlal Nehru, however, expressed their bewilderment at Gandhi's decision to withdraw the movement.
- Even congress working committee met at Bardoli (1922) and resolve to stop all activity that involves breaking of law. It decided to take constructive work in truce phase including popularisation of Khadi, promoting education, etc.

## ► MALABAR REBELLION

- Took place in 1921 in Kerala, also *known as Moplah uprising*.
- **Led by - Variyamkunnath Kunjahammed Haji.**
- It was an armed revolt staged by the Mappila Muslims of Kerala in 1921.
- **In response to Gandhiji's call (when he visited Calicut during Khilafat Movement and Non-co-operation),** a Khilafat committee was formed in Malabar.
- The Mappilas, under their religious head Mahadum Tangal of Ponnani who pledged support to the non-cooperation movement.
- During 1920, the farmers and low-class tenants were oppressed by the landlords (who were patronized by the British.) The Indian National Congress (INC) asked the Mappila cultivators to support both the agrarian reforms and independence actively.
- **Resulting into agitation against Hindu landlords** (locally referred to as *jenmis*) and the British government. Their grievances were related to renewal fees, high rents, the security of tenure, and other unfair exactions of the landlords.

## RESPONSE OF BRITISH GOVERNMENT

- British brought Ghurkha regiments to suppress it and imposing martial law.
- They responded with aggression.
- A tragedy took place known as **"the wagon tragedy,"** In which approximately 60 Mappila prisoners on their

way to prison were suffocated to death in a closed railway goods wagon.

- The Malabar Rebellion in 1921 started as resistance against the British colonial rule and the feudal system in southern Malabar but ended in communal violence between Hindus and Muslims.

## ► SALT SATYAGRAHA

### WHAT WAS THE SALT TAX LEVIED BY THE BRITISH?

- Salt in India had been taxed since the time of the Mauryas. During British rule, it was increased, and other charges were added to it due to which it became a big burden on the common man.
- After the battle of Plassey, the British increased the land rent (where salt was produced in Bengal) and transient charges on the transportation of salt.
- After the Battle of Buxar, they made the manufacture of salt the sole monopoly of the British.
- Later by the Salt Act, India and in particular, Bengal and its surrounding provinces were rendered dependent upon imported salt from Liverpool and elsewhere. This imported salt was of inferior quality to Indian salt. The indigenous industry was oppressed with the burden of extravagant charges and was unable to compete with its English rival. The salt tax/duties on the annual requirement of a family amounted at one time up to nearly two months' wages of a labourer.
- The salt tax bought enormous amounts of money to the treasury.

### HOW DID THE CONGRESS AND MAHATMA GANDHI AGITATE AGAINST THE SALT TAX?

- One of the earliest demands of the INC was the abolition of the salt tax, and in the Congress session of 1885 (first congress session) it was strongly put forward by the member that the salt tax was a big burden on the common Indian.
- Mahatma Gandhi had started writing against the salt tax since he was in South Africa in papers like *The Vegetable and Hind Swaraj*.
- **In 1929 Lahore session** of the INC, Jawaharlal Nehru was made the President because of Gandhi's support. In this session, a program of civil disobedience was authorized, **which included the non-payment of taxes and the slogan of 'Poorna Swaraj.'** This gave Mahatma Gandhi full authority to launch the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- Gandhiji then sent to the Viceroy Lord Irwin an 11-point Ultimatum threatening Civil Disobedience if

these demands were not met. Lord Irwin ignored these demands.

- Gandhiji, along with a group of 78 volunteers from the Sabarmati Ashram, began a march from Sabarmati to Dandi, covering a distance of 240 miles. He had announced that on reaching the coast of Dandi, he would break the salt laws by collecting salt from the beach. Thus, the Salt Satyagraha began.
- Thousands of people came out to support him, and Gandhiji urged people to violate salt laws in a nonviolent manner. Upon reaching Dandi, Gandhiji picked up a handful of salt, thus launched the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- Many people were being recruited into the Congress so that grass root level Congress Committees would be made. This would enable Satyagraha to start from the villages too. Funds were being collected, sites for satyagraha were chosen, and volunteers were being prepared. Salt law violations began all over the country.
  - 1) In Malabar, K Kelappan (hero of Viacom Satyagraha) started the revolt
  - 2) In Assam, people walked from Sylhet to Noakhali (Bengal coast) to break the salt law.
  - 3) In Andhra, sibirams (military camps) were set up
  - 4) In NWFP, Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan, through his organization, Khudai Khidmatgars or Red Shirt Organization, revolted against Britishers.
- Gandhiji announced that they would raid Dharasana Salt Works, which was administered by the British Government. This led to his arrest, and the revolts against it broke out in the whole country.
- Dharashana Cruelty: Sarojini Naidu (1<sup>st</sup> Indian women as Congress President), Imam Saheb, and Manilal (Gandhiji's son), along with 2000 volunteers, marched towards the Dharasana Salt Works (Gujarat). The police violently charged the non-resisting Satyagrahis. The first line of Satyagrahis would be injured badly, be carried away in stretchers, and a fresh line would come forward and take their place, ready to be beaten up. This continued for quite some time, which resulted in 320 people being injured and two dead. This incident of resolute heroism of the Dharasana Satyagrahis became a symbol everywhere.
- This led to Satyagraha in many places: Bombay, Karnataka, Madras, Andhra Pradesh, Bengal and Orissa.

- The satyagraha against the salt tax continued for almost a year, ending with Gandhi's release from jail and negotiations with Viceroy Lord Irwin at the Second Round Table Conference. Over 60,000 Indians were jailed because of the Salt Satyagraha. However, it failed to result in significant concessions from the British.
- **This movement had three main effects:**
  - It was the catalyst that pushed Indian freedom struggle into the limelight in western media. It also bought a variety of forms of defiance and vigorous boycott with it.
  - It brought a lot of people, including women and the depressed classes, directly in touch with the freedom movement. They actively participated in drug and alcohol use.
  - It showed the power of the non-violent Satyagraha as a tool in fighting imperialism.
- Lord Irwin met Gandhiji, and after days of negotiation, the Gandhi Irwin Pact was signed.

**THE GANDHI IRWIN PACT**

GANDHI'S COMMITMENTS	LORD IRWIN'S COMMITMENTS
INC would attend and take part in Second Round Table Conference to chalk out constitutional reforms	British would withdraw all orders imposing curbs or bans on activities of Indian National Congress.
INC would suspend civil disobedience movement.	Agreed to withdraw trials relating to several offenses except those involving violence
	Release of prisoners arrested for participating in the civil disobedience movement.
Lord Irwin did not accept the following demands: A public inquiry into police excesses during its suppression of the movement. Commuting the death sentences of Bhagat Singh and his associates to life sentences	To restore the confiscated properties of the satyagraha. To withdraw all ordinances and prosecutions. The government agreed to let the people picket peacefully, the shops that sold liquor

## ► PRAJAMANDAL MOVEMENTS

- Most princely states were autocratically ruled. High economic burden through taxation, poor educational standards and social services pushed up the anger.
- On the other hand, people in British Provinces were given some political rights and participation in administration. This contrast led to the anguish which transform into popular movement in princely states.

### NATURE OF THE MOVEMENT

- People under this movement fought against their feudal princes and British administration simultaneously for their rights.
- Main demand was the democratic rights.
- Activities involved constructive programmes of the Indian National Movement such as establishing schools, use of Khadi, encouraging cottage industries and agitation against the untouchability.

### ASSOCIATED EVENTS

- First session of an All-India States' People's conference was held in Bombay in 1927. This conference brought together the representatives of princely states and called for encouraging political dialogues.
- Later Indian National Congress also supported their cause. Haripura session of INC in 1938 dealt with the problems of states.

## ► QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT

### REASONS FOR THE QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT

- **Failure of Cripps Mission** to accommodate the demand for full independence for India, and further also giving the right to provinces to secede, **resulted in a constitutional deadlock**.
- Thus, Indian leaders became clear that any more silence on the British lack of sincerity would be equivalent to accepting the British right to decide the fate of Indians without consulting Indians.
- **Popular discontent**: There was popular discontent because of rising prices and shortage of rice, salt, etc. and because of factors such as the commandeering of boats in Bengal and Orissa. There were fears of Britain following a scorched earth policy in Assam, Bengal and Orissa against possible Japanese advance.
- **Imminent British collapse**: News of reverses suffered by the British in South-East Asia and an imminent British collapse gave **confidence to Indians** and enhanced popular willingness to give expression to discontent.

- Popular faith in the stability of British rule was so low that **people were withdrawing deposits from banks and post offices**.
- Further, the way the British evacuated from South-East Asia, leaving the subjects to their fate and the rout by an Asian power (Japan) shattered Britain's prestige and exposed **racist tendencies of the rulers**.

### BEGINNING OF THE MOVEMENT

- All-India Congress Committee met in Bombay at historic grounds of **Gowalia Tank** (Later renamed as 'August Kranti Ground') on **8th August 1942**. **Quit India Resolution** was ratified, and the meeting resolved to:
  - Demand an immediate end to British rule in India.
  - Declare commitment to free India to allow it to defend itself against all types of fascism and imperialism on its own.
  - Form a provisional Government of India after British withdrawal.
  - Sanction a civil disobedience movement against British rule.
  - M.K. Gandhi was named the leader of the struggle.

### GANDHI'S GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These were spelled out at the Gowalia Tank meeting but not actually issued. They were directed at various sections of society:

- **Government servants**: Do not resign but declare your allegiance to the Congress.
- **Soldiers**: Do not leave the Army but do not fire on compatriots.
- **Students**: If confident, leave studies.
- **Peasants**: If Zamindars are anti-government, pay mutually agreed rent, and if Zamindars are pro-government, do not pay rent.
- **Princes**: Support the masses and accept the sovereignty of your people.
- **Princely states' people**: Support ruler only if he is anti-government and declare yourselves to be a part of Indian nation.

### THREE STAGES OF QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT

- **FIRST STAGE**: Most violent phase and lasted from 9th August to 15th August. It was **predominantly urban in nature** and saw **violent protests at Delhi, Mumbai, Pune, Ahmadabad**, etc., where protestors attacked rails, telegraph, and postal services. At places, police and army were attacked. This phase is remembered as the '**Great August Revolt**.'
- **SECOND STAGE**: **Centre of the movement shifted to rural areas in countryside** as young leaders,

spearheading the movement in absence of top leadership, were forced to move towards countryside in the face of British vigilance at urban centres.

**Parallel governments** were established in 3 places:

- o **Ballia (August 1942 for a week):** under Congress leader, **Chittu Pandey**. First parallel government to be formed in the Country during this movement.
  - o **Tamluk (Midnapore, from December 1942 to September 1944):** this government immediately undertook cyclone relief work, sanctioned grants to schools, organized **Bidyut Bahinis**, etc.
  - o **Satara (Mid-1943 to 1945):** Named '**Prati Sarkar**'. It was organized under leaders like Y.B. Chavan, Nana Patil, etc. Village libraries and Nyayadan Mandals were organized, prohibition campaigns were executed, and **Gandhi marriages** were organized to which schedule castes were invited. It was the **longest surviving parallel government formed during the Quit India Movement**.
- **THIRD STAGE:** This stage lasted from October to December and was **limited to attacks by educated youth on police, army installations and communications and underground activities by young leaders**. Ram Manohar Lohia, Jayaprakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali, Usha Sharma, Biju Patnaik, Chhotu Bhai Puranik, Achyut Patwardhan, Sucheta Kriplani, and R.P. Goenka participated in underground activities. Usha Sharma started an underground radio in Bombay. This phase of underground activity was meant to keep up popular morale by continuing to provide a line of command and guidance to distribute arms and ammunition.

#### **SOCIAL BASE OF THE MOVEMENT**

The movement saw broad participation from varied sections. The participation was seen at various levels:

- o **Youth**, especially students at schools and colleges, remained at the forefront.
- o **Women**, especially school and college girls, actively participated and included **Aruna Asaf Ali, Sucheta Kriplani, and Usha Mehta**.
- o **Workers** went on strikes and faced repression.
- o **Peasants** of all strata were at heart of the movement. Even some Zamindars participated. These peasants concentrated their offensive on symbols of authority, and there was a complete absence of anti-zamindari violence.
- o **Government officials**, especially those belonging to lower levels in police and administration

participated resulting in erosion of government loyalty.

- o **Muslims** helped by giving **shelter to underground activists**. There were **no communal clashes** during the movement.
- o **Communists**, despite their anti-war line, felt the irresistible pull of the movement.
- o **Princely states** showed a low-key response.

Hindu Mahasabha and RSS kept themselves aloof of the movement. Dr. Ambedkar also did not support it. Communists did not support it as Soviet Russia got involved in the WWII from the side of the Allies, and therefore, the Communist parties were directed to resist from disrupting war efforts. Muslim League was engaged in movement for Pakistan, remained away.

#### **SIGNIFICANCE OF THE QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT**

- **Feeling of nationalism:** It witnessed nationalistic feelings among the people at its zenith.
- **Realization to British:** Convinced British Government that their days were numbered in India. It hastened India's march towards freedom.
- Though the movement was crushed, the amount of energy and resources British had to employ to contain it, **convinced them of the unfeasibility of ruling India in future**.
- **Anti-British & anti-colonial sentiment exhibited** during the movement gave the message that the Indians would not be satisfied with any political or constitutional reforms less than complete Independence.
- **Global support:** Convinced the world opinion about the urgency of the Indian Freedom Movement. Many nation-states among the Allies, including the USA supported Indian independence.
- **Final march to freedom:** Although the movement failed to achieve its aim immediately, yet it conveyed the general message that it was simply a matter of sometime and procedure to decide upon the process of granting independence to India.

#### **► NAVAL MUTINY**

In the history of Indian struggle, the Royal Indian Navy revolt of **18 February 1946** shook the foundation of the British empire proved as one of the **last nails in coffin of British Raj**, thus compelling the colonial rulers to ponder over leaving Indian land as soon as possible.

The royal Indian navy mutiny deserves a special place in the national struggle of India as it was the second major

rebellion after the popular Sepoy mutiny of 1857, which involved regular British Ratings (Indian Navy sailors) determined to show their defiance against the exploitative and discriminatory policies of their white masters. British Prime Minister Clement Atlee once admitted that this mutiny of Navy Ratings (Sailors) in February 1946 paved the way for the early departure of Britishers from the Indian land.

Compared to the first sepoy mutiny of 1857, which is also popularly known as the 'First War of Indian Independence,' the 'Bombay Mutiny' had lasted for a much (around six days) shorter period but left a more profound blow to the prestige of the British Empire. Britain, while still recovering from the devastation of the war which had weakened it seriously, provided an essential opportunity to the ratings of the Royal India Navy to stand against the maltreatment meted out to them by their white superiors.

The reverberations of the revolt were felt throughout the country as it soon spread like wildfire to the naval ships stationed in Calcutta, Karachi, and Madras along with other ports.

Initially, started with strike on 'HMIS Talwar' on the issues such as serving the low quality of food, instances of racial abuse by the white superiors of the Indian sepoys, finally switched over the significant demands of releasing the Generals of INA and not employing the Indian soldiers in Indonesia.

The much-expected casual response of the white bosses was the ready recipe for the ensuing violence, which nearly burnt down the whole city of Bombay, claiming more than 200 lives. Besides, unlike the previous sepoy mutiny of 1857, this was a pre-planned event. On the evening of February 19, a strike committee under the two officers MS Khan and Madan Singh was formally established to act like a president and vice president of the committee. The selection of one Muslim and a Sikh was made deliberately to defeat any possible attempt by the government of playing the divide and rule card.

The mutiny, which hardly sustained the onslaught of British forces for four days, started buckling under pressure soon after British troops had begun targeting rebel ships with increasing bombardment. In the ensuing negotiations, the government accepted most of the demands of rebels in principle, which included improvement in the quality of food and living conditions of the ratings. The mutiny was called off owing to the intervention of Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel & Jinnah, who chose to meet MS Khan, the president of the Naval Central Strike Committee. Sardar Patel appealed to the

rebel soldiers to end their act of defiance against the British Raj, which got the support of the Muslim league later on.

Despite assurances given by the Congress and Muslim league regarding the right service conditions, the massive arrest was made, followed by large-scale dismissals from the service and court-martials. The 'Bombay mutiny' though shorter in duration, brought the Britishers to the home about the brevity of their rule in India as successive revolts by the armed forces convinced them about their early departure from the Indian land.

This naval mutiny will remain conspicuous in the annals of modern history owing to its timing and fervour, which in the far end of British rule, unlike previous agitations, almost confirmed the independence of the country from British subjugation.

## ► WWII & NATIONAL MOVEMENT

Second World War broke out in 1939 when Germany attacked Poland. Indian support was declared without India's permission. This became the reason for the conflict between Indians and British government.

Indians (represented by Congress) agreed to support Britain in the war if it promises a constituent assembly of free India and form immediate responsible government. However, all these demands were rejected by Lord Linlithgow.

### NATIONALIST RESPONSE

- Congress resigned from all its ministries in the provinces and focused on the mass struggle to gain independence.
- Internal conflicts of Congress resulted into Subhash Chandra Bose forming another party, Forward bloc, and beginning the armed struggle.
- There was a political vacuum in the absence of Congress. Muslim league took advantage of this vacuum to create communal nationalism and stronghold the demand of Pakistan.
- British realised that without the support of Indian, it could not perform well in the World War. Hence, they came up with numerous constitutional proposals such as August Offer, Cripps mission and the Wavell Plan.
- Programmes like Individual satyagraha shifted focus from Mass struggle to individual efforts to gain independence.

- Now, Mahatma Gandhi changed his ideology from absolute non-violence to ethical violence means to employ violence for right causes and against tyranny. He launched Quit India movement with a slogan to 'Do or Die' to gain complete Independence.
- Participation from individuals like Usha Mehta brought focused of women participation in the freedom struggle like never seen before.
- Efforts from regional struggles like Parallel government in Ballia, Tamluk & Satara transform the focus of local anger into the demand for freedom.
- A section of nationalists were of the opinion that they should cooperate with Axis Powers such as Germany, Japan & Italy for pursuing freedom of India. Subhash Chandra Bose allied closely with Japan and Germany. He led the Indian National Army with Japanese assistance. The INA fought against the British forces bravely and even got early successes such as control of Andaman Islands etc.

### ► HARIJAN CAMPAIGN BY GANDHI

The word Harijan which means hari ka jan, (the children of God) was a term popularized by Gandhiji for referring communities traditionally considered so-called "Untouchable".

Gandhi started publishing a weekly journal called "Harijan" in 1933 from Yeravda Jail during British rule. He created three publications: Harijan in English (from 1933 to 1948), Harijan Bandu in Gujarati, and Harijan Sevak in Hindi. These newspapers found Gandhi concentrating on social and economic problems, much as his earlier English newspaper, Young India, had done from 1919 to 1932.

The announcement of the Communal Award in August 1932 was another example of the 'Divide & Rule' policy, as it meant Harijan (Dalit) could only vote Harijan, Hindus vote Hindu & Muslim vote Muslim. Gandhi started his fast against it, and **Poona Pact was signed in September 1932.**

After the Poona pact, Gandhiji decided to commence an 'Untouchability prevention movement,' as he was always against untouchability. On November 7, 1933, he embarked on a country-wide tour which covered 12,500 miles and lasted for nine months. The tour evoked great enthusiasm for the breaking down of the barriers which divided the untouchables from the rest of the Hindu community; however, Gandhiji faced a lot of trouble by

reactionary forces. His movement was known as "Harijan Yatra." His entire campaign was based on principles of humanism and reason. He said that the shastras do not sanction untouchability, and if they did, they should be ignored as it was against human dignity.

### SIGNIFICANCE AND IMPACT OF THE MOVEMENT

Gandhiji repeatedly described the campaign as not a political movement but was primarily **meant to purify Hinduism and Hindu society.**

- Gradually, the campaign carried the message of nationalism to Harijans, who also happened to be the agricultural laborers in most parts of the country, leading to their increasing participation in the national and peasant movements.
- Gandhiji's movement included a program of internal reform by Harijans covering education, cleanliness, hygiene, giving up the consumption of liquor, and removing untouchability among themselves.
- **In 1938, Removal of Civil Disabilities Act was passed by the Madras legislature,** which provided that no Harijan would be disabled from any social or public amenity.
- In the same year, the Madras legislature also passed the Malabar Temple Entry Act, which threw open the temples in Malabar to the untouchables.
- Practicing any type of untouchability stopped constitutionally after independence, and it also became an offense under the protection of the civil rights act, 1955.

### ► ROLE OF MAHATMA GANDHI IN DRAWING WOMEN INTO NATIONALIST MOVEMENT

- India's Freedom Struggle has witnessed the undaunted courage of Women during the pre-Gandhian era from Lakshmi Bai to Bhima Holkar. Later reformism gave way to the valorisation of tradition, and women became an ideal emblem of the moral and motherhood. But after the advent of Gandhiji, there was a significant change in women's involvement in the nationalist movement.
- Sita and Draupadi were his role models for Indian women. He believed they could make supreme sacrifice.

- Gandhiji felt that most women in India had qualities such as patience and forbearance, as well as moral courage, which is required in a Satyagraha.
- Gandhi's beliefs helped women to get away with the sense of inferiority and to rise to dignity.
- He opposed social evils such as child marriage, purdah system.
- Women went to jail for the first time in the NCM. ("A yagna is incomplete without women taking part in it"- Gandhi to during NCM).
- During the peasant movement in Awadh, which accompanied the NCM, Jaggi Devi participated actively, Sarla Devi, Amrit Kaur, Sucheta Kripalani, and Aruna Asaf Ali also participated in the NCM.
- The Civil Disobedience Movement (1930-33) saw women's participation. Sarojini Naidu was nominated by Gandhiji to initiate a raid upon Dharasana Salt Works.
- Kamla Devi (after support from Gandhi) addressed meetings and prepared salt. Nari Satyagraha Committee.
- During the Quit India Movement (1942) Usha Mehta persisted with broadcasting until their arrest (When Gandhi said- Do or die).
- Gandhi's insistence on non-violence and emphasis on maintaining a respectable image of women satyagrahis helped in more participation of Women.

## ► GROWTH OF MODERN NATIONALISM IN INDIA

Modern nationalism in India began with the 'Revolt of 1857' and took concrete shape with the coming up of the 'Indian National Congress' (1885).

### FACTORS BEHIND THE GROWTH OF NATIONALISM

- **Political & administrative unification of country:** British sword brought a sizeable Indian state under a single rule with a unified judiciary and codified civil and criminal laws.
- **Growing understanding of economic contradiction between Indian and colonial interests:** presented in economic drain theory.
- **Development of modern transport and communication:** such as railways, telegraph etc. introduced by Dalhousie.

- **Modern western education:** introduced liberal and radical thoughts.
- **Role of press and vernacular literature:** 169 newspapers helped in spreading criticism of official policies and generating public opinion.
- **Emergence of new middle-class Intelligentsia** - provided a vital base.
- **Indian renaissance:** rediscovery of India's past and cultural nationalism.
- **Reactionary policies and racial arrogance of rulers:** came to light during Ilbert bill controversy, the partition of Bengal.
- Thus, began the freedom struggle that eventually leads to the overthrowing of foreign yoke and establishment of 'Swaraj.'

## ► FEATURES OF PEASANT MOVEMENTS IN INDIA

Peasant discontent was a familiar feature of 19<sup>th</sup> century. But in 20<sup>th</sup> century, the movements that emerged out of this discontent were marked by new features.

### FEATURES OF 19<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY PEASANT MOVEMENT

- Mainly localized and violent in nature.
- They were mostly unplanned.
- No objective to end the system of exploitation of the peasants.
- Mainly had limited objectives and were backward-looking.
- They were brutally suppressed, leading to failure in an immediate sense.

### FEATURES OF 20<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY PEASANT MOVEMENT

- They were **closely linked with the politics at the national level.** (Non-Co-operation Movement, All India Kisan Sabha)
- Became more organized as they got support from national leaders like Gandhi (Moppilah), Vallabh Bhai Patel (Bardoli).
- Became more organized and peaceful for getting the support of all sections.
- Peasants started filing cases against moneylenders and landlords.



Peasant Movements in India evolved continuously, adding new features to it, which also played an essential

role in India's independence struggle.

## → IMPORTANT PEASANT MOVEMENTS

Agrarian structure during colonial period led to the impoverishment of Indian peasant. Important factors included colonial economic policies, ruin of Indian handicrafts, land revenue system, colonial administrative

and judicial system. Earlier peasant revolted against the specific policies and legal acts, later they shifted their focus towards the real enemy of colonial state.

Some of the important peasant movements are as follows:

REVOLT	KEY POINTS
<b>INDIGO REVOLT (1859-60)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In Bengal the European indigo planters forced the local peasants to grow indigo instead of high yielding crops.</li> <li>The revolt was led by <b>Digambar Biswas and Bishnu Biswas</b> of Nadia district, West Bengal.</li> <li>The peasants joined together and raised funds to fight court cases filed against them, and they initiated legal action on their own against the planters.</li> <li>They also used the weapon of social boycott to force a planter's servants to leave him.</li> <li>The Government appointed an indigo commission to inquire into the problem of indigo cultivation.</li> <li>In 1860, government issued a notification that ryots could not be compelled to grow indigo, and its cultivation wiped out by 1860 from Bengal.</li> <li>A major reason for the success of the Indigo Revolt was the tremendous initiative, cooperation, organization and discipline of the ryots. Another was the unity among Hindu and Muslim peasants.</li> <li>Leadership for the movement was provided by the more well-off ryots and in some cases by petty zamindars, moneylenders and ex-employees of the planters.</li> <li>The revolt was also supported by <b>Bengali intelligentsia</b>.</li> <li>Outstanding in this respect was the role of <b>Harish Chandra Mukherji, editor of the Hindoo Patriot</b>.</li> <li><b>Din Bandhu Mitra's play, Neel Darpan</b>, was to gain great fame for vividly portraying the oppression by the planters.</li> <li>The intelligentsia's role in the Indigo Revolt was to have an abiding impact on the emerging nationalist intellectuals.</li> <li>Missionaries were another group which extended active support to the indigo ryots in their struggle.</li> </ul>
<b>PABNA AGRARIAN LEAGUES (1870's-1880's)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The unrest was caused due to the oppressive practices of the zamindars in Eastern Bengal.</li> <li>The league organized rent strikes, but their main form of struggle was that of legal resistance. As a result, Bengal Tenancy act was passed in 1885.</li> <li>Young intellectuals like Bankim Chandra Chatterjee, R C Dutt and S N Banerjea supported the peasants cause.</li> </ul>
<b>DECCAN RIOTS (1870's)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The ryots of Deccan region had already suffered from heavy taxes under Ryotwari system. In 1874 there was growing tension between moneylenders and peasants where the former was socially boycotted.</li> <li>As a conciliatory measure the Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act was passed in 1879.</li> </ul>
<b>KISAN SABHA MOVEMENT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It was against the stronghold of taluqdars over agrarian society. Majority of the cultivators were subjected to high rents, summary evictions, illegal levies and nazrana.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It was due to the efforts of the home rule activists that Kisan sabhas were organized in UP. The UP Kisan Sabha was set up in February 1918 by Gauri Shankar Mishra and Indra Narayana Dwivedi. It was also supported by Madan Mohan Malviya.</li> <li>The Awadh Kisan Sabha came into existence in 1920 which asked the kisans to refuse to till bedakhali lands, not to offer hari and begar (forms of unpaid labor) and solve disputes through panchayat.</li> </ul>
<b>EKA MOVEMENT (1920's)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It occurred in some northern districts of United Provinces: Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur.</li> <li>The initial thrust was provided by Congress and Khilafat leaders.</li> <li>It was a result of the extraction of a rent that was fifty per cent higher than the recorded, oppression by thikadars (revenue officials) and the practice of share rents.</li> <li>Eka meetings were marked by a religious ritual in which a hole that represented river Ganga was dug and filled with water. Peasants vowed that they will only pay the recorded rent, but pay it on time, would not leave when ejected, would refuse to do forced labour, would not help criminals and abide by panchayat decisions.</li> <li>Grassroot leadership was provided by <i>Madari Pasi</i>.</li> <li>He was not particularly inclined to accept the discipline of non-violence that the Congress and Khilafat leaders urged.</li> <li>As a result, the movement's contact with the nationalists diminished and it went its own way.</li> <li>However, unlike the earlier <i>Kisan Sabha movement</i> that was based solely on tenants, the Eka Movement included in its ranks many small zamindars who found themselves disenchanted with the Government because of its heavy land revenue demand.</li> <li>By March 1922, however, severe repression on the part of the authorities succeeded in bringing the Eka Movement to its end.</li> </ul>
<b>MAPPILA REVOLT (1921)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Mappilas were Muslim tenants inhabiting the Malabar region where most of the landlords were Hindus. They faced oppression from their landlords. The movement merged with the ongoing Khilafat movement.</li> <li>The antigovernment and anti-British nature of this movement later acquired communal overtones but was repressed by 1921.</li> </ul>
<b>BARDOLI SATYAGRAHA (1928)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The movement sparked off when authorities decided to increase the land revenue by 30%. In 1928 Vallabhai Patel was called to lead the movement. The women of Bardoli gave him the title 'Sardar'.</li> <li>The movement was organized via chhavanai's or worker camps along with Bardoli Satyagraha Patrika to mobilize public's opinion.</li> </ul>
<b>ALL INDIA KISAN CONGRESS/ SABHA (1936)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This Sabha was founded in Lucknow in April 1936 with Swami Sahjanand Saraswati as the president and N.G Ranga as the general secretary.</li> <li>It held its session along with Congress at Faizpur in 1936.</li> </ul>
<b>TEBHAGA MOVEMENT (1946)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In Sept 1946 Bengal Provincial Kisan Sabha gave a call to implement through mass struggle the flood commission recommendations of 2/3<sup>rd</sup> share to the bargardars instead of one-half share.</li> <li>The storm centre of the movement was north Bengal principally among Rajbanshis (low caste tribals). Muslims too participated in large numbers.</li> <li>Through their own initiative women formed <i>Nari Bahinis</i> or <i>women's brigades</i> and resisted the colonial police with whatever weapon they could lay their hands on.</li> </ul>
<b>TELANGANA MOVEMENT (1946)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It was the biggest peasant guerilla war of modern India. It was against vethi or forced labor, excessive rents and forced exploitation by the landlords.</li> <li>The uprising began in July 1946. The peasants organized themselves into village sanghams but</li> </ul>

	<p>had to face brutal repression.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Telangana movement however yielded some results such as disappearance of forced labour in guerrilla-controlled villages, agricultural wages were raised and illegally sized lands were restored.</li> </ul>
<p><b>WARLI REVOLT (1945)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This revolt took place in 1945, in Zari village, Talasari taluka (Maharashtra).</li> </ul> <p><b>Reasons:</b> Tribals of Warli were getting affected from the exploitation from the landlords and moneylenders. About 5,000 indentured tribals gathered and refused to work on landlords' fields until they received 12 annas a day in wages.</p> <p><b>Relevance:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Their resistance sowed the first seeds of rights-based movements among the region's indigenous communities.</li> <li>Women played an important role in the revolt and helped the men in all possible aspects.</li> <li>The involvement of the women was supported by the Kisan Sabha leader, Godavari Parulekar, also known as Godutai (elder sister) by the Adivasis.</li> <li>Women followed her and spoke at meetings about the oppression they faced and encouraged other women to join the struggle.</li> </ul>

### IMPACT OF PEASANT MOVEMENTS

- Most important consequence was the post-independence agrarian reforms in terms of tenant reform, abolition of Zamindari and consolidation of surplus land.
- These movements eroded the monopolistic power of landed aristocracy and brought more equitable distribution.
- These movements helped political parties like Indian National Congress or Communist Party of India to gain on their agenda towards gaining independence.
- Increasing the mass base of nationalist movement.

### ► GURUDWARA REFORM MOVEMENT

- The rationalist and progressive ideas of 19<sup>th</sup> century influenced the Sikh community.
- In 1873, Singh Sabha Movement was founded at Amritsar. It gave importance to western education for Sikh community and countering the revivalist policies of Christian missions and Hindu fundamentalists.
- Gurudwara reform movement was also known by the name Akali Movement. It was an offshoot of Singh Sabha Movement.
- Objective:** To liberate the Sikh Gurudwaras from the control of corrupt mahants who enjoyed the support of the government.
- In 1921, Akalis launched a mass non-violent, non-cooperation satyagraha against mahants of

Gurudwaras. Initially, reformers met with success as the agitators formed groups to compel the mahants and managers to hand over control to the local devotees. The government supported the reformers as it didn't want to antagonize the reformers.

- Government saw Akali movement was increasingly being integrated with national movement.
- British government agreed to the demands of the Akali and passed the Sikh Gurudwara Act in 1922 and amended in 1925. This legislation handed the control of gurudwaras to Akali's to appease the moderates Akali's but used force to repress the extremist Akali's.
- Akali's participated in the freedom struggle, wherever and whenever called. Akali movement may have been a sectarian movement but was not a communal movement.

### ► DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATION

#### INTRODUCTION OF ENGLISH EDUCATION

- In 1813, by the Charter Act, the British Parliament provided an annual expenditure of rupees one lakh for educating the Indians. Yet, for years to come, the money could not be spent. One reason for the failure of utilizing this money was the controversy between the Orientalists and the Anglicists.
- While the Orientalists desired that the money should be spent on study of Indian languages and learning like Persian and Sanskrit, the Anglicists insisted that it should be spent on the English language and learning.

- The controversy was settled when William Bentinck came to India as the governor-general. **Lord Macaulay's Minutes in 1835 favoured the introduction of the English language as the medium of instruction and the English system of education in India.**
- William Bentinck accepted the viewpoint of Macaulay, and it was decided that **all funds for the purpose of education were to be spent on the promotion of English literature and sciences** through the medium of English language

### ANGLICIST VS ORIENTALISTS

Besides the strong support of Macaulay and the desire of William Bentinck to introduce the English language and western education in India, three important factors helped in the making of this decision.

1. Evangelists aimed at getting many converts in India by introducing western learning, and the Liberals and the Humanitarians felt that it would be an act of humanity.
2. Many Indians themselves also desired it. They rightly believed that it would provide them good opportunities for employment in government jobs. Raja Ram Mohan Roy became their chief spokesman.
3. The British had become politically secure in India by that time. They neither expected any serious challenge to their power by the Indians nor Oriental learning, customs and traditions commanded any respect in their eyes.

Therefore, the Anglicists got the upper hand, and the so-called 'Macaulayan system' of education was introduced in India.

- The system which Macaulay introduced simply aimed at educating the upper classes of India. The government did not intend to spend money on the education of the masses. The education of a minority was sufficient for getting Indians into lower services of the government.
- It was only in modern Uttar Pradesh that Mr. James Thomson, lieutenant governor during the period 1843-53, attempted to educate the Indians in vernacular languages. Therefore, English education was limited to High Schools and colleges, while in lower grade schools, all subjects were taught through the medium of vernacular languages.

The motive of this effort was to train the Indians for employment in the newly set up Revenue and Public

Works Department, where the Englishmen could not be provided worthwhile employment.

### CHARLES WOOD'S DESPATCH ON EDUCATION, 1854

The next important step concerning English education in India was taken by Sir Charles Wood, the President of the Board of Control in 1854. His Despatch on education has been described as the Magna Carta of English education in India. The main recommendations of Charles Wood were as follows:

1. The education of the vernacular languages also needed attention because only through them the western education could infiltrate among the masses.
  2. Primary schools should be opened in villages, and High Schools and affiliated colleges should be started at the district level in the cities.
  3. Voluntary associations should be encouraged to establish schools and colleges, and the government should grant them financial assistance.
  4. An education department, under a director, should be established in each province to supervise and standardize education.
  5. Affiliating Universities, on the model of the London University, should be opened at Calcutta, Chennai, and Mumbai.
  6. Vocational teachers' training and technical schools and colleges should be established.
  7. The education of the females should be pushed up.
- Lord Dalhousie, the then governor-general, attempted to implement the suggestions of Charles Wood. The Department of Public Instruction was organized at the Centre in 1855.

Education departments were established in provinces, Inspectors of Schools were appointed, an agriculture institute at Pusa in Calcutta and an Engineering institute at Roorkee in Uttar Pradesh were started, and affiliating Universities were established at Calcutta, Chennai, and Mumbai. The process begun by Dalhousie continued afterward and gradually, the indigenous system of education was replaced by the Western system.

### HUNTER COMMISSION, 1882-83

- In 1870, the responsibility of education was transferred to provinces that had limited economic resources. That also handicapped the Primary and High School education. Therefore, Lord Ripon felt the necessity of inquiring into the working of Primary and High School education and appointed an **Education**

Commission under W. W. Hunter in 1882 to review the progress of education in these fields. The Commission submitted its report in 1883. Some of its primary recommendations were:

1. **Primary education should be given priority.** The government need not wait for voluntary help in this field. It should hand over the management of primary education to District and Municipal Boards, which were to be provided one-third of their expenditure on it by the government as grants-in-aid.
2. **Two types of High Schools should be established** one, for providing literary education leading up to the entrance examination of the University and the other for preparing students for vocational education.
3. The government should withdraw itself from the school and college education, and every **effort should be made to encourage private enterprise** in these fields by a system of liberal grants in-aid.
4. **Female education**, which was most inadequate outside the Presidency towns, should be emphasized.

Government accepted most recommendations of Commission, and education developed with a marked speed after that. But more than the government, several Indian philanthropic and religious associations participated in its growth. It resulted not only in the development of western education but also in oriental studies. **Some teaching-cum-examining universities were also established in the coming years, i.e., the Punjab University in 1882 and the Allahabad University in 1887. But the primary education yet remained neglected.** Besides, female education also remained negligible.

## ► INDIAN PRESS DURING BRITISH RULE

- In the beginning newspapers and journals aimed to cater to the needs of Europeans and the Anglo Indians and were hardly a threat to company's rule. But the company's officers were apprehensive about these newspapers exposing their misdoings to the home authorities. They enforced pre-censorship of newspapers in 1799, and the regulating act of 1823 completely extinguished the freedom of unlicensed printing. But the new press act, 1835 of Metcalfe, liberated the Indian press. Before the revolt of 1857, the press was fiercely involved in rallying the masses, and the British were more apprehensive about press freedom. So, they enacted the **licensing act of 1857**

and the regulating act of 1867 to keep the press in check.

- **Lytton's vernacular press act of 1878 (gagging act)** prevented the vernacular press from criticizing government policies. Ripon repealed it in 1881. Later, more stringent anti-press laws were enacted as the freedom movement gained momentum. Amendments to the IPC in 1897, the official secrets act of 1904, the Indian newspapers (incitement to offenses) act of 1908, and the Indian press act of 1910 are the classic examples. In 1921, on the recommendations of a press committee, the press acts of 1908 and 1910 were repealed.
- **Indian Press (Emergency Powers) Act, 1931**, to suppress propaganda for the Civil Disobedience Movement, and the restrictions during the Second World War curtailed press freedom. Press Enquiry Committee of 1947 recommended repeal of the Indian Emergency Powers Act, 1931, amendments in Press and Registration of Books Act, modifications in Sections 124-A and 156-A of IPC, among others.

## ► GROWTH OF LEFT MOVEMENT

- **Russian revolution** of 1917 inspired Indian revolutionary nationalists and moved them towards socialism.
- Failure of non-cooperation movement convinced many, that Independence could not be acquired under leadership of Mahatma Gandhi.
- **Swaraj party also did not attract them.** The rising cost of necessities of life and growing unemployment.
- **During first world war provided a proper atmosphere for the growth of socialist ideas.** Some people started talking about class war, economic inequality, fight against economic exploitation, etc. Among them, a few were impressed by communism, and they thought of spreading communist ideology with the help of Russia.
- They finally organized the Communist Party of India.

### SOCIALIST PARTY OF INDIA

- Socialist group of people originated within the All India Congress.
- They did not believe in class-war or in violent means to attain their object, but they certainly aimed at establishing a socialist state in India by the democratic process.
- They remained within the Congress and supported the national movement.

- They organized labour unions and Peasants' association and fought for their rights but limited their efforts to peaceful means.
- Among national leaders, Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru and Subhash Chandra Bose supported them. But the efforts of these socialists remained negligible.
- While Jawaharlal Nehru bowed down before ideas of Gandhiji, Subash Chandra had to form a separate party called the 'Forward Bloc'.
- Many people, having faith in socialist ideas, left the Congress and formed a separate organization called the 'Congress Socialist Party' under the leadership of Jai Prakash Narayan and Acharya Narendra Deo. This party emphasized the right of economic equality, opposed the Act of 1935, and tried to avoid the partition of India by having a compromise with the Muslim League.

### THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF INDIA

- M.N. Roy was the first person who succeeded in organizing peasants and labour in the provinces of Mumbai, Bengal, Punjab, and Uttar Pradesh and finally, the Communist Party of India in 1924.
- Efforts of S. A. Dange and his newspaper 'Socialist' in Mumbai, efforts of Muzaffar Ahmad and Fazlul Haq and their newspaper 'Navayuga' in Bengal, and efforts of Gulam Hussain and his monthly magazine 'Inqilab' in Punjab contributed a lot towards spreading Communist ideas.
- The Government was suspicious of them from the very beginning and tried to suppress communist ideology. Three critical cases were-
  - **Kanpur Conspiracy Case:** Shaukat Usmani, Muzaffar Ahmad, Nalini Gupta and S. A. Danga were charged with attempting to overthrow the government by violent means. Each of them was imprisoned for four years. The case became a topic of discussion even outside India.
  - **Meerut Conspiracy Case:** all important communist leaders were involved and were charged by the government with conspiring to overthrow the government by violent means. Each of these leaders was given long-term imprisonment.
  - **Peshawar Conspiracy Case:** Those people who had gone out of India during the Khilafat Movement but had returned after training in Russia engaged in the Peshawar Conspiracy Case. They were charged with conspiracy against the government and were imprisoned for one to two years.
- Its primary cause was its total dependence on the dictates of the communist party of Russia.
- The Communist Party of India was a part of the 'Comintern' (an international organization of the Communists).
- The Communist Party of India pursued its dictates between the period 1928-34 and, therefore, lost the sympathy of all political parties in India and Indian masses as well.
- Communist Party opposed Civil Disobedience Movement led by Gandhiji and lost further its popularity.
- Its members were asked to infiltrate other organizations like Congress, the Socialist Party, the Forward Bloc, and their youth-organizations. Their purpose was to influence the policies of these parties from within and, thus, making them their instruments.
- When other parties understood the game of the Communists, they turned them out from their parties.
- Russia was opposite to Britain in the beginning of the world war-I but when Germany attacked Russia, it befriended Britain. The Communist Party of India changed its colour accordingly. It opposed the Indian government in the beginning, but when, later, Russia changed sides, it cooperated with the Indian government and even opposed the 'Quit India Movement of 1942'. Therefore, it was defamed in India.
- It also supported the demand of the Muslim League for the partition of India and accepted that India was not one nation, but a country inhabited by people of different nationalities

### AFTER INDEPENDENCE

- After Independence, the Communist Party was divided. It's one group decided to function within the limits of the Indian Constitution while the other group aimed at pursuing the goal of establishing a socialist state in India.
- In 1964, another party, Communist Party (Marxist) was formed, which became more influential among the Communists.
- The Left Movement in India grew prior to Independence but could not gain popularity among the masses.
- It helped in organizing labour, supported their movements, attracted a good number of intellectuals, and enlightened people in matters of economic justice.

### CAUSES OF FAILURE

## ► WHY CONGRESS ACCEPTED THE PARTITION?

- Congress changed its position on Partition from time to time. On April 2, 1942, Congress Working Committee criticized the secessionist idea.
- But at the same time, Congress committee said that it could not compel people of any territorial unit to remain in the Indian Union against their declared and established will.
- Congress's election manifesto of 1945 reiterated this principle, thus setting at naught the Jagat Narain Lal's resolution, adopted by the All-India Congress Committee (AICC) on May 2, 1942, which ruled out liberty to any component State or territorial unit to secede. Rajaji's formula, in March 1944, accepted plebiscite on Partition in areas wherein the Muslim population is in absolute majority.
- On September 24, 1944, Gandhi himself offered Jinnah his plan for "two sovereign independent States" with a Treaty of Separation on defense, foreign affairs, etc. Thus, from 1940 onwards, the trend was unmistakably against India's unity.
- Both Gandhi and Congress had accepted principle of Partition, based on the consent of the areas concerned. Time was fast running out on India's unity.
- British government's statement on December 6, 1946, rejected the Congress' interpretation of the grouping formula and expressed its view that there has never been any prospect of success for the Constituent Assembly except upon the basis of the agreed procedure.
- Should a Constitution come to be framed by the Constituent Assembly in which a large section of the Indian population had not been represented, His Majesty's Government could not, of course, contemplate as the Congress have stated they would not contemplate forcing such a Constitution upon any unwilling parts of the country. This gave Congress one of two choices - unqualified acceptance of the Cabinet Mission's Plan or Partition.
- It preferred the latter. Gandhi rejected the Plan. But direct-action day observed by Muslim league and the following incidents of Hindu-Muslim riot made Congress believe that partition was the only option if otherwise there could be lasting peace even if British leave India. And so, Congress accepted the partition.

# POST-INDEPENDENT INDIA

## Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
Post-Independent India	2021	Assess the main administrative issues and socio-culture problems in the integration process of Indian Princely States.
	2013	Critically discuss the objectives of Bhoodan and Gramdan movements initiated by Acharya Vinoba Bhave and their success.
	2013	Write a critical note on the evolution and significance of the slogan "Jai Jawana Jai Kisan".
	2013	Analyze the circumstances that led to the Tashkent Agreement in 1966. Discuss the highlights of the agreement.
	2013	Critically examine the compulsions which prompted India to play decisive roles in the emergence of Bangladesh.

### ► CONSOLIDATION IN INDIA

The process of consolidation means bringing together scattered areas of princely states and Provinces that were under direct or indirect control of British colonialism to make one nation. This process of consolidation began soon after the independence of India in August 1947.

#### WHY PARTITION HAPPENED?

- Two nation theory provided by Muslim league and supported by British colonial power.
- Communal politics as endorsed by Britishers and fuelled by Muslim league.

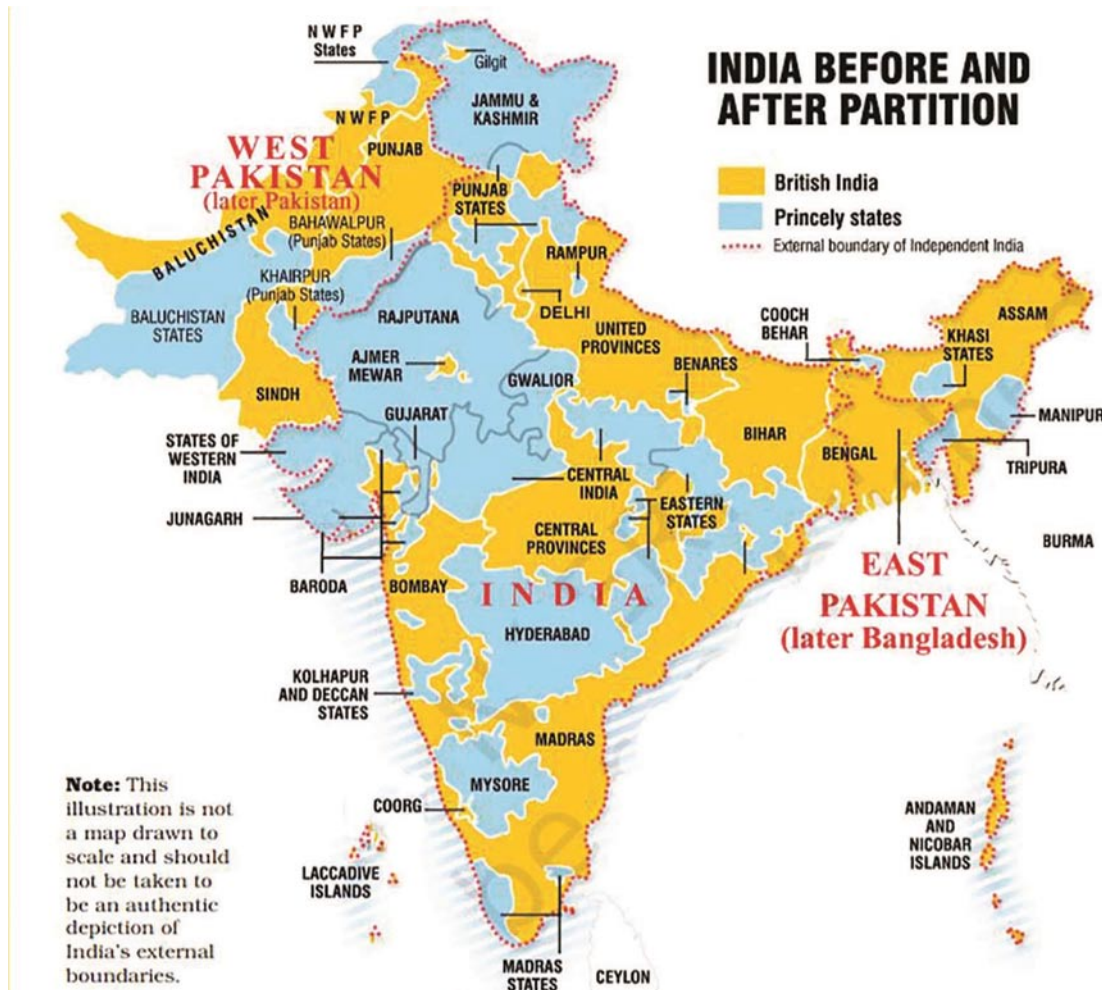
- Power tussle between Muslim League and Indian National Congress.
- Communal reforms such as separate electorate under 1919 act.
- Divide and rule policy.

#### CONSEQUENCES OF PARTITION

- Ethnic cleansing (e.g., in Bharatpur state or Noakhali in Bengal).
- Bloodbath on communal lines.
- Partition disturbed the social fabric of India.
- Decades long enmity among neighbours.



- Poorly demarcated boundary/frontiers (Head of Boundary Commission, Sir Cyril Radcliffe has no knowledge about India or cartography, specialist advisor did not guide him, and he submitted report in quick succession).
- Long list of unresolved issues (Kashmir problem, ethnicity problems, refugee issues)
- Very high spending on rehabilitation (Rehabilitation Secretariat at Jalandhar). It was world's largest migration and rehabilitation work. Refugee camps were organised in Kolwada and Kurukshetra.



**IMMEDIATE CHALLENGES FACED BY NEWLY FORMED NATION**

**Political challenges:**

- Persuasion of princely states to unite into one.
- Making of democratic constitution of newly formed nation.
- Bringing democracy to a foreign ruled territory.
- Ease of transfer of power from colonial power to Indian states.
- Bringing institutions into existence such as boards, commissions, authorities etc.
- Dealing with neighbourhood issues and newly formed neighbours.

**Social challenges:**

- Handling negative repercussion of partition.

- Ascertaining communal harmony across India.
- Dealing with high influx of migrants and their resettlements across India.
- Ascertaining territorial integrity.
- Settling the language issues.
- Fighting humungous illiteracy.

**Economic challenges:**

- Making India self-reliant and with reduction in regional disparity.
- Dealing with high degree of poverty, disparity, and inequality.
- Providing food security to the masses.
- Inclusive development
- Ensuring industrialization and urbanisation.

## ► INTEGRATION OF PRINCELY STATES

All the provinces were consolidated in independent India through the passage of India Independence Act, 1947.

On the question of 565 princely states (40% of Indian territory) which enjoyed varied degree of autonomy under British Paramountcy, there was a sense of confusion as many such states were reluctant to join either of the dominion and remain independent. States that announced the freedom were Bhopal, Travancore and Hyderabad. However, these states were later joined in Indian dominion through various means.

Sardar Patel took the leadership to bring all Princely states in unified India. He headed States department and he was assisted by V P Menon in this regard. Patel used persuasion and pressure technique to bring Princely states into Indian union.

### FACTORS THAT HELPED UNIFICATION INDIAN PRINCELY STATES

- Peoples' Movement (Prajamandal) which was running since colonial period helped to fuel nationalism among people of Princely states.
- Poor Governance in Princely states: Autocratic rule (Nizams), lack of human rights, No democratic setup, weak economic unification etc.
- Lack of political development despite rising demand.
- Social backwardness in comparison to Provinces.

### STATES THAT POSED DIFFICULTY IN INTEGRATION PROCESS

#### Junagarh

- It was a small princely state on the coast of Saurashtra surrounded by Indian Territory and had no link with Pakistan.
- Majority was Hindu but ruling elite was Muslim Nawab who announced accession to Pak. People of Junagarh desired to join India.
- State of conundrum led to a violent movement against Nawab along with Indian troops marching into the state.
- Later, plebiscite was held which favoured joining India Dominion.

#### Kashmir

- Hindu ruler Hari Singh used negotiation as a medium to persuade India and Pakistan and get independence.
- On Muslim majority status of Kashmir, Pakistan used proxy war techniques.
- On 15th August Hari Singh offered *standstill agreement* with both countries which allowed the free movement of people & goods.

- Pakistan signed the agreement, but India didn't. Pakistan later became impatient & started violating standstill agreement and send Pathans tribals to invade Kashmir.
- 24th October Hari Singh demanded military assistance from India.
- Mountbatten pointed out that under international law India can send its troops only after state signs a formal instrument of accession, which Kashmir agreed on (26<sup>th</sup> Oct).

#### Hyderabad

- It was ruled by Nizam who led a tyrannical ways & aspired to set up a Muslim dominion rather than integration with India. He wanted an independent status for Hyderabad & thus entered into negotiation of *standstill agreement* with India
- People revolted against Nizam's rule, particularly the peasants of Telangana due to his worst oppression measures. Nizam retaliated on popular movement by unleashing a para-military force targeting particularly the non-Muslims
- In Sep 1948, Indian army under *Operation Polo* invaded Hyderabad state & overthrew its Nizam, annexing the state merged it into the Indian Union.

#### Manipur

- Maharaja of Manipur signed the instrument of Accession with the Indian government on the assurance that the internal autonomy of Manipur would be maintained.
- But under public pressure, Maharaja held elections in Manipur in June 1948 & thus state became a constitutional monarchy.
- Government of India succeeded in pressurizing the Maharaja into signing a Merger Agreement in September 1949, without consulting the popularly elected Legislative Assembly of Manipur.
- This caused a lot of anger and resentment in Manipur, the consequences of which are still being felt.

### WHAT PRINCELY STATES GOT?

- Given privy purses guaranteed by the constitution.
- Allowed succession to the gaddi & retained certain privileges such as keeping their titles, flying their personal flags and gun salutes on ceremonial occasions.

## ► TRIBAL INTEGRATION

### PROBLEMS FACED BY TRIBAL PEOPLE

- Loss of land and indebtedness under moneylenders.
- Exploitation by middlemen for forest produce.

- Excessive commercial exploitation of forest resources.
- Denial of access to forests & forest products.
- Oppression & extortion by policemen, forest officials and other government officials.
- Some tribes were considered as criminal under British rule.
- Outsiders captured post Indian independence tribal areas.
- Lack of political representation in the government.

**TRIBAL INTEGRATION WAS AN EXTREMELY DIFFICULT TASK DUE TO**

- Diverse dwelling conditions ranging from Himalayas to islands of Andaman.
- Different cultures & tradition.
- Varied language groups and families.
- Resided mostly in hills & forest areas in colonial India
- Lived in isolation and reaching them is difficult.
- Different habits and ways of life with their non-tribal neighbours.

**HOW TRIBALS WERE INTEGRATED?**

Tribal regions were integrated along with princely states and provinces in which these regions were located. However, real problem persisted with respect to their autonomy, cultural independence, and non-imposition of others' ethnicity.

First Prime Minister Jawahar Lal Nehru came up with *Tribal Panchsheel*. There were certain broad guidelines laid down by Nehru, with the help of V Elwin.

**TRIBAL PANCHSHEEL**

- **Non-imposition:** People should develop like their own genius, and the imposition of alien values should be avoided.
- Tribal rights in land and forest should be respected.
- Teams of tribal's should be trained in the work of administration and development. Introducing too many outsiders into tribal territory should be avoided.
- Tribal areas should not be over administered or overwhelmed with a multiplicity of schemes

Results should be judged not by statistics, or the amount of money spent, but by the human character that is evolved.

**► REORGANIZATION OF STATES**

- The reorganization of states at the time of independence of India was an important issue.
- The administrative division of India was not done on the lines of linguistic or cultural homogeneity, but it

was done with a view of colonial expansion and requirements.

- Congress had already declared its resolution to the reorganization of states on a linguistic basis and had even developed its organization on a similar manner.
- In 1917 a separate Andhra panel and in 1918, a Sindh panel was formed in congress.
- After the Nagpur session of 1920, the regional councils of congress were reorganized on a linguistic basis. Gandhi and Nehru had also supported these efforts.

**EARLY STEPS**

- Constituent assembly formed a Linguistic state commission in 1948 under chairmanship of S. K. Dar to look into state reorganization on a linguistic basis. The commission, though, acknowledged the popular demand all over India for the formation of states based on language but emphasized more on the development of India as a nation.
- After Independence, all national leaders, along with Nehru, thought that the reorganization of states on the linguistic basis could be more destructive in the time when the nation is partitioned on a communal basis and the violence it spawned and when the partition has presented many socio-economic, administrative problems, the Kashmir problem and a spoiled relation with Pakistan. The leaders believed that the issue of national integration should be addressed above all others.
- Congress again formed a committee for this matter in December 1948 with Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabh Bhai Patel, and P. Sitaramiyyah as its members. This committee was known as the J.V.P committee, and it recommended against the reorganization of states on a linguistic basis due to the existing issues of national integration, security, and defence.
- But the Congress did not completely reject the idea of state reorganization. In fact, it expressed the possibility to reorganize the states on a linguistic basis if such demands were persistent and if other lingual groups of that state also agree.

**VIOLENT STAGE OF MOVEMENT**

- Many demands came up like joint Karnataka, joint Maharashtra, Maha Gujarat, state for the Malchali language-speaking people, a separate state for the Sikhs in Punjab etc. but the movement that took a fierce shape was for a separate Andhra state.
- This state was to be formed from the Telegu speaking regions included in the Madras presidency and former Hyderabad kingdom. The JVP report and the

leaders of Madras too agreed for a separate Andhra state, but there was no common agreement over the possession of the city of Madras.

- When on 19th October 1952, Potti Shrimalu in Madras started a hunger strike till death and died during it on 15th December. With his death, the violence and disorder were widespread at a scale which within two days, made Nehru to declare the formation of a separate Andhra state.
- On 1st October 1953, Andhra Pradesh was officially the first state of India to be formed entirely on a linguistic basis. With this, the Tamil speaking state also came into existence, but the name Tamil Nadu, however, was not used until 1969.

#### FORMATION OF STATES

- With the formation of Andhra Pradesh, the demand to create other states on a linguistic basis started to rise again. Keeping this in view, the **government formed a state reorganization committee in 1953 with Fazal Ali, K. M. Panicker, and Hridaynath Kunjru as its member**. All three of them were not from congress. The committee submitted its report in October 1955 with the following main points: -
- The linguistic basis is an important factor for state reorganizations from the point of administrative convenience and equality among people. But this is not the only factor. Equal attention should be given to other factors as well, which pointed towards national integration, stability, and security.
- Reorganizations should be done over four major languages of south-Tamil, Telugu, Kannada, and Malayalam. The districts and the talukas should be reorganized based on most people speaking different languages.
- Similar reorganizations should be done in northern India, and four significant states should be formed from Hindi speaking regions-Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Rajasthan. There was little recommendation regarding the eastern states.
- The **formation of a separate Sikh state was not considered to be good**, and the permission to divide the Bombay presidency on a linguistic basis was denied. However, the committee recommended forming Vidarbha state by combining the Marathi speaking regions of farther distances.
- The committee opposed the idea to form a separate tribal state from Assam and Bihar.
- The recommendations of the committee were implied with minor changes. The parliament in November 1956 made the state reorganization act under which

14 states and 6 union territories were formed. Following were the main points of the act: -

- The Telangana region of Hyderabad was included in Andhra Pradesh.
- A new state of Kerala was formed which was made by combining Cochin of Travancore and Malabar district of Madras presidency.
- Some Kannada speaking regions from Bombay, Madras, Hyderabad, and Kurg were included in Mysore.
- The Bombay state was extended, and the kingdoms of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi speaking regions of the Hyderabad kingdom. The Marathi speaking Nagpur division was also included.

#### FOLLOWING STATES WERE FORMED FROM THIS ACT

- Andhra Pradesh.
- Assam.
- Bihar.
- Bombay - above mentioned regions were added into it while its southern regions were included in the Mysore state. It was later split into Maharashtra and Gujarat in 1960.
- Jammu and Kashmir.
- Kerala.
- Madhya Pradesh - central India, Vindhya state, and Bhopal state collectively formed this new state while the Marathi speaking Nagpur division was included in the Bombay state.
- Mysore - other than Kurg, the Kannad speaking regions of southern Bombay state and western Hyderabad were included. In 1973, the name was changed from Mysore to Karnataka.
- Orissa.
- Madras -Malabar region from the former Madras presidency was given to Kerala. While Kanyakumari, the southern district of Travancore-Cochin, was given to Madras state. The name was changed to Tamil Nadu in 1964.
- Punjab - the Patiala region and the eastern Punjab state were merged to expand.
- Rajasthan - Ajmer was included along with some regions from Bombay state and central India.
- Uttar Pradesh.
- West Bengal.
- The committee had initially recommended the formation of only three centrally administered territories, but by the States reorganizations act 1956, a total of six such territories were formed: -
- Andaman and Nicobar.

- Delhi.
- Himachal Pradesh.
- Lakshadweep, Minicoy and Amindivi were taken out from Madras state.
- Manipur.
- Tripura.

## ► LAND REFORMS AFTER INDEPENDENCE

After independence, the Congress set up an Agrarian Reforms Committee, also known as the **Kumarappa Committee**. This committee made a detailed analysis and made a comprehensive report for implementing land reforms in India.

Moreover, according to the Planning Commission of India, the important objectives of land reform measures in India were:

- (1) To enhance the productivity of the land by improving the economic conditions of farmers and tenants so that they may have the interest to invest in and improve agriculture.
- (2) To ensure distributive justice and create an egalitarian society by eliminating all forms of exploitation.
- (3) To develop a system of peasant proprietorship with the motto of land to the tiller.
- (4) To transfer the incomes of the rich to many so that the demand for consumer goods would be created.

### SALIENT FEATURES OF THE LAND REFORMS

- **Abolition of intermediaries:** Until Independence, a large part of agricultural land was held by the intermediaries under the zamindari, Mahalwari and Ryotwari systems. Due to this, the tenants were burdened with high rents, unproductive cultivation, and other forms of exploitation. Thus, all the intermediaries between the government and the tillers of the land were removed. These intermediaries were the zamindars or the jagirdars. Their land was confiscated and was vested with the states.
- **Tenancy reforms:** After acquiring of the land, the state government decided on the scale and mode of

compensation that should be paid to them. The 'Fair Rent' was also fixed after taking consideration of the nature of the land. The reforms gave due protection to the tenants by not allowing arbitrary eviction of the tenants and making a safeguard mechanism for that.

- **Ceiling on Land Holdings:** The Government fixed the maximum amount of land a person or family can hold.
- **Consolidation of Holdings:** Due to the fragmentation of land, landholdings in many states were small for commercial farming. So, if a farmer has three different small plots of land in different places, his land could be made into one by either exchange or purchase of land.
- **Development of cooperative farming:** To overcome the issues of lack of financing by the Government and land subdivisions, the Government encouraged cooperative farming. In this, the farmers would pool in their resources and thus would gain more when the crops would be sold due to larger output and capital investment.

### DRAWBACKS OF LAND REFORMS

Even though land reforms were implemented, there were various loopholes in it that were exploited by the landowners.

- They **transferred their land to their relatives**, and some also evicted tenants with the pretext of tilling the land themselves.
- Many people still own large areas of land under '**Benami**' names.
- Small and marginal farmers in India are still trapped in the **vicious debt cycle of moneylenders**. Rural poverty still exists since land ceiling and redistribution of the land was not implemented properly.
- Many **plantations like tea, coffee, etc. were exempt from the land ceiling act**.
- To fix various loopholes in land reforms, recommendations of **Central Land Reforms Committee were implemented**. For this purpose, a family of five was made one unit, and the Land distribution done gave priority to the landless peasants, SC and ST communities.

# WORLD HISTORY

## Previous Year Questions

SUB-THEME	YEAR	UPSC MAINS QUESTIONS
World History	2021	"There arose a serious challenge to the Democratic State System between the two World Wars". Evaluate the statement.
	2019	Explain how the foundations of the modern world were laid by the American and French Revolutions.
	2018	Why indentured labour was taken by the British from India to other colonies? Have they been able to preserve their cultural identity over there?
	2017	What problems were germane to the decolonization process of the Malay Peninsula.
	2017	The anti-colonial struggles in West Africa were led by the new elite of Western-educated Africans. Examine.
	2015	Why did the industrial revolution first occur in England? Discuss the quality of life of the people there during the industrialization. How does it compare with that in India at present?
	2015	To what extent can Germany be held responsible for causing the two World Wars? Discuss critically
	2014	What were the major political, economic and social developments in the world which motivated the anti-colonial struggle in India?
	2014	What were the events that led to the Suez Crisis in 1956? How did it deal a final blow to Britain's self-image as a world power?
	2014	The New Economic Policy - 1921 of Lenin had influenced the policies adopted by India soon after independence. Evaluate.
	2013	"Latecomer" Industrial revolution in Japan involved certain factors that were markedly different from what west had experience.
2013	Africa was chopped into states artificially created by accident of European competition. Analyse.	

2013	American Revolution was an economic revolt against mercantilism. Substantiate.
2013	What policy instruments were deployed to contain the great economic depression?

## ► AMERICAN REVOLUTION

### WHETHER OR NOT THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION WAS TRULY ALL THAT REVOLUTIONARY

American Revolution was a **political revolution that separated England's North American colonies from Great Britain and led to the formation of the United States of America**. The Revolution was achieved in large part by the American Revolutionary War (1775-1783), which was fought between England against America and its allies (France, Spain, and the Dutch Republic).

The American Revolution embodied and **reflected principles of Enlightenment, which emphasized personal liberty and freedom from tyranny** among other ideals. American revolutionaries and the Founding Fathers of the United States sought to create a nation without the shackles of rigid social hierarchy that existed in Europe.

Although American Revolution succeeded in establishing a new nation that was built on the principles of personal freedom and democracy, scholars today continue to debate whether the American Revolution was truly all that revolutionary.

### SOCIAL AND IDEOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

**On the one hand, American Revolution was not a complete social revolution such as the French Revolution in 1789 or the Russian Revolution in 1917**. The American Revolution did not produce a total upheaval of the previously existing social and institutional structures.

It also did not replace the old powers of authority with a new social group or class. On the other hand, for most American colonists fighting for independence, the American Revolution represented fundamental social change in addition to political change. The ideological backdrop for the Revolution **was based on the concept of replacing older forms of feudal-type relationships with a social structure based on republicanism and democracy**.

The American Revolution was responsible for popularizing some of the most **radical concepts of the Enlightenment including rule of law, liberty, equality, and a government of the people**. In his Pulitzer Prize winning book, *The Radicalism of the American Revolution*, historian Gordon S. Wood argues that the American

revolutionaries' dedication to making equality one of the most important bedrocks of society was "the single most powerful and radical ideological force in all of American history."

The Revolution's ideals of equality and freedom may not have included all segments of society at the nation's inception; however, these Enlightenment principles planted a seed of reform that would continue to grow over the course of America's history. Throughout the nineteenth century, the abolition movement and similar movements against religious intolerance and the subjection of women became increasingly popular and formidable issues in American society.

By the first few decades of the nineteenth century, the northern states had nearly all abolished the institution of slavery or enacted plans for gradual emancipation.

### POLITICAL EFFECTS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

Politically, the American Revolution carried significant and historic consequences. **Revolution established a republican form of government** out of what had been a monarchical and colonial political system. It altered the position of American people from being subjects of the British crown to citizens and political participants of a republic. It also endowed the middle segments of society with more political agency than they had ever previously experienced under British rule. During the colonial period, only a small number of white men enjoyed the right to vote. Also, political participation was low. There were very few organized political parties and wealthy merchants, lawyers or planters, held most major political offices.

As the American Revolution approached and political issues became heated, voter turnout increased. Political pamphleteering and propaganda became more popular and led to an increased knowledge of political events by more of the population.

During and **after the American Revolution, political offices became increasingly elected positions as opposed to governmental appointments**. Following the Revolution, average Americans began to call for expanded suffrage to include a wider portion of the population. Of course, this political extension of freedom only applied to certain portions of the population and

excluded all women, enslaved Africans, freed African Americans, and a large portion of poor white men from participating in the political and even at times the social spheres of society.

However, **Revolutionary War led to dramatic changes in the lives of women who were able to exercise political control during the boycott campaigns against British goods.** Furthermore, out of necessity, many women contributed to the war effort by running their husband's farms or businesses, while the men were off fighting for independence. Following the war, many American women started to protest against their lack of civil and political rights.

## ► FRENCH REVOLUTION

### CAUSES OF FRENCH REVOLUTION

- **Situation of Bankruptcy in France:** State treasury in France was empty by 1786-88 due to frequent wars and maintenance of extravagant court, and the king tried to tackle this by increasing tax burden on third estate (common people with no privilege). This proved to be a significant reason of revolt. France support American colonies gain independence from Britain and added a billion livres to its debt.
- **Feudal order:** French society (Old Regime) was organized into three estates (a) First estate comprised of clergy (b) Second estate comprised of nobility (c) Third estate comprised of majority population of big businesspersons, merchants, professionals, peasants and artisans, landless peasants and servants. Only the member of third estate paid taxes.
- **Role of natural calamities:** During the 1780's, France was struck by several droughts and floods, and plight of commoners was ignored by the royalty.
- **Impact of American Revolution:** French soldiers who had returned from America after the revolution transferred progressive ideas to French society.
- **Role of French philosophers:** They made the French Revolution more than just an outbreak of violence. Grounding their **arguments on Rationalism**, the thinkers argued that man was born to be happy and not suffer, as stated by the Church. This happiness could be achieved by removing the prejudices prevailing in the society. They focused on **Secularism** as they either denied God or ignored him in their discussions. **Doctrine of Nature brought the Clergy under attack** by the thinkers.
- It emphasized a need to study nature's laws, and religion cannot help in this. Instead, it is the power of

reason that is key to nature's understanding. Voltaire believed that all belief was absurd as it was against the logic of reason. **Atheists and Materialists gained popularity** as it was emphasized that man's destiny lay in his own hands. **The principles of Laissez-Faire and No Taxation without Representation were stressed, which brought the Nobility under criticism.** Further, the ideas of democracy were propounded by thinkers like Montesquieu and Jean Rousseau.

- **Role of French bourgeoisie:** increasingly numerous and prosperous elite of wealthy commoners—merchants, manufacturers, and professionals, often called the bourgeoisie—aspired to political power in those countries where it did not already possess it.
- **Role of French Peasants:** Peasants, many of whom owned land, had attained improved standard of living and education and wanted to get rid of the last vestiges of feudalism to acquire the full rights of landowners and to be free to increase their holdings.
- **Role of Monarchy:** The French monarchy, no longer seen as divinely ordained, was unable to adapt to the political and societal pressures that were being exerted on it.

### IMPORTANT FRENCH THINKERS

#### ROUSSEAU

- Articulated the idea of '**social contract**', an unwritten agreement between governments and individuals.
- Articulated the concept of **popular sovereignty**, suggesting that **true power of government was derived from the consent of the people.** Popular sovereignty was a critical idea that was used to justify American and French revolutions.
- Revolutionaries embraced Rousseau's belief that political systems, while never perfect, must strive to progress and improve.
- Rousseau believed that private property was an impediment to good political leadership. Property interests distracted politicians from their primary roles: representing the people and ensuring morality.
- Rousseau advocated for the **concept of civic religion**, a religion to worship God and uphold morality rather than served vested interests.

#### VOLTAIRE

- He returned to France in 1729 and published Letters on English Nation causing considerable controversy in France, **comparing English system with French system** and finding the latter wanting.
- Politically, **Voltaire was no democrat.** He had no faith in the ordinary people, who he considered apathetic and too concerned with trivialities.



- Voltaire was particularly severe on organized religion, which did not dominate or define English society as it did in France.
- He was an **advocate of religious tolerance**. He was a fierce **critic of Catholic church**, condemning its endemic corruption, greed and depravity of high-ranking clergymen. Supporters of the church damned Voltaire as a heretical atheist, but like many other philosophes, he was a deist.

### MONTESQUIEU

- He was an enlightened nobility turned political philosopher, responsible for articulating a clear explanation of **separation of government powers**.
- He was a liberal, a deist, and a supporter of constitutional monarchy.
- He was less receptive to republicanism or democracy. Like other intellectual giants of his age, Montesquieu believed that government was best left to educated and enlightened elites as commoners were too shiftless and poorly equipped to discuss either law or business of government.
- He believed that political systems must be organized so that those in government could not accumulate or abuse power. Montesquieu expanded on this point in his best-known work, *"The Spirit of the Laws"*.
- He compared different systems of government, with a particular focus on how each system protected individual liberty. Expanding on ideas of English philosopher John Locke, Montesquieu decided the **best means of protecting individual liberty was through separation of government powers**.
- The different functions of government - executive or monarchical, legislative, and judicial - must be carried out by different people and different departments. The power of each branch of government must be limited, ideally by a constitution.

### CONSEQUENCES OF FRENCH REVOLUTION

#### 1. SOCIAL CONSEQUENCES

- **Large-scale emigration:** In the short-term, France lost thousands of countrymen in the form of emigrants who wished to escape political tensions and save their lives. The displacement of these Frenchmen led to a spread of French culture and ideas.
- **Feudalism abolished:** French Revolution abolished all elements of feudalism, including serfdom. Privileges of clergy and nobility also ended. The lands of Church and nobles were confiscated and bought by middle classes who now became politically powerful.

- **Social Reforms:** National Assembly, followed by National Convention. began several social and economic reforms.
- **Abolishment of slavery**
- **Imprisonment for debt**
- **Women empowerment:** Women were given equal rights to men in property. New laws of inheritance were passed, by which all heirs were to inherit the property equally.
- **Metric system** was another effect of the Revolution, which was later adopted by Europe and some Asian countries too.

#### 1. POLITICAL CONSEQUENCES

- **Establishment of a New Order:** A new order was established based on '**Declaration of the Rights of Man & Citizens**'. The Declaration possesses a significant place in the history of man.
- **Idea of Republic:** Although a permanent republic could not be established in France, the French revolution **marked an end of the ancient regime**. The central theme of French Revolution was **"Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity"**. The new constitution proclaimed the **doctrine of popular sovereignty** as enshrined in **Rousseau's Social Contract**.
- **Spread of Nationalism to Europe:** Napoleon's conquests contributed to spread of revolutionary ideas of nationalism, patriotism and democracy spread throughout Europe.
- **End of monarchy:** French Revolution sealed the fate of monarchy, and paved way for democracy. The cries of the constitution and Parliament rent the air in Europe, and the kings were forced to grant them.
- **Independence for colonies in South and Central America:** Wars with France weakened the European colonial powers like Spain and Portugal and their colonies in South and Central America declared themselves as independent.
- **Rise of Napoleon:** French revolution caused significant political turbulence, which could not be controlled except by one great man, Napoleon Bonaparte.

#### ECONOMIC CONSEQUENCES

Capitalism became the new economic system. Napoleonic Economic policies- economic unity under Napoleon, continental policy, etc.

## ► RISE AND FALL OF NAPOLEON

### FACTORS BEHIND RISE OF NAPOLEON

#### a) French Revolution

Napoleon was a product of the French Revolution, without which, he would have died a common man. Napoleon's rise to power was due to the progressive events of French Revolution. He exploited opportunities provided by the revolution to become Emperor of France. French Revolution contributed in the following ways:

1. French revolution cleared all senior military Generals of Noble class by 1792, especially during reign of Terror. This vacuum created chance for a young Artillery officer Napoleon to come to power.
2. Provided a chance for Napoleon to expose his abilities and military talents. i.e., during Italian and Egyptian campaign. Although he failed in Egypt, he was considered a Hero, and increased his popularity.
3. Government of Directory that was too weak, providing a chance for Napoleon to come to power.
4. French Revolution created rivalries through which Napoleon got a chance to participate. He was appointed to guard the Directory government officials in the assembly against the Paris mob.
5. Napoleon helped spread Revolutionary Ideas of Equality, Liberty, and Fraternity, and by doing that, he fulfilled the aspiration of the revolutionaries

#### b) Role of Nationalism

The phenomenal victories of Napoleon against enemies of France satisfied the nationalist hunger for the glory of common Frenchmen. Following these victories, the masses became blind followers of Napoleon.

#### c) Educational Background & role of enlightenment

- Napoleon's rise to power can also be attributed to his education. He was educated at Military Academy in Brienne and later in Paris in France.
- This exposed him to the writings of political philosophers in history and widened his reasoning capacity and leadership skills. It was from school that he developed his skills as an orator and ability to convince people.

#### d) Napoleon's luck

- There were several events and opportunities which Napoleon did not plan but favored his rise to power. Corsica Island was annexed to France a year before his birth, making Napoleon a Frenchman by birth.

- Napoleon was lucky that his father fluked a scholarship for him to study in the military academy in Brienne and later in Paris. These, at times, were reserved for the children of nobles.
- His luck made his escape from Egypt, where he would have been killed. The French Revolution took place and swept away all senior military officers leaving a young Artillery officer with a chance to rise to power.
- He was lucky that the Directory government was weak, and people had lost trust in them, and Napoleon was the immediate option.

#### e) Weakness of the Directory government

- The Directory government was the last government within the revolutionary period. Its weaknesses and unpopular ties paved the way for Napoleon's rise to power.
- Directory government had failed to provide a government of authority to lead France at home. Napoleon offered a solution.

### REASONS FOR THE FALL OF NAPOLEON

#### a) Napoleon's personality

- **Judgement error:** Haughty nature of Napoleon contributed to his downfall. He had an ego about the superiority of his judgment and did not pay due regard to counsel of other seasoned diplomats and politicians. As a result, often, his judgment failed him.
- **Centralisation:** Napoleon tried to concentrate everything in his own hands. No doubt he was an intelligent person endowed with exceptionally sharp imagination, but due to human limitations, he could not do everything by himself equally well.
- **Ambition:** Napoleon was overly ambitious and tried to extend his empire as far as possible. He even nourished ambitions of carving out a world empire.
- **Dictatorial tendencies:** Destruction of revolutionary sentiments by Napoleon and their replacement by an autocratic rule in France was disliked by certain sections of society, and they became suspicious of his intentions.
- **Partiality:** The benevolent and partial attitude adopted by Napoleon towards his relatives brought about his downfall. Most people he elevated to important positions proved unworthy of the trust reposed in them.

#### b) Rise of Nationalism in other European countries

Rise of nationalism in countries conquered by Napoleon meant that people of these countries did not like the autocratic attitude and coercive methods of Napoleon. They submitted to his authority if he was powerful. But

after his failure against Russia and Spain, these countries became bold and began to defy his authority.

### c) Continental system

- After the defeat of Austria, Russia, and Prussia, there was no one to oppose the dictates of Napoleon except Britain.
- Napoleon issued Berlin and Milan decrees for imposing a continental blockade of the British Isles. This meant no British ship would be allowed to enter European ports, and all countries of Europe would stop trade with Britain. The purpose of this blockade was to force Britain into submission.
- **British response:** Britain was prepared to meet the challenge. British navy blockaded all the European ports. This meant if countries stopped trade with Britain, they would not be able to make sea-borne trade with anyone else. Thus, the issue turned into one of Land power vs. Sea power.
- **Spanish Ulcer:** To ensure the working of continental system, France had to exercise control over European countries. But one by one, countries started disobeying Napoleon's command. When Spain revolted against the system, French army had to encounter much hostility. Britain backed Spain and Portugal. The French army encountered many difficulties and finally gave up. The war resulted in heavy French casualties. Later, Napoleon complained that the "Spanish ulcer" killed him.
- **Russian winter:** Due to continental policy, Napoleon faced revolts from other countries like Austria and Russia. To teach the Russian Tsar a lesson, Napoleon led an army to capture the Russian capital. The Russians retreated but employed effective tactics to cut off the supplies. When the French troops reached the Russian capital, they found out that the Russian troops had already burnt the city and no food and other supplies. By the time they set off to France, the Russian winters set in, which cause many hardships and casualties to the French troops. Of the 610000 soldiers who went on the Russian expedition, only 20,000 could return to France. It was one of the greatest disasters in French history.
- **End at Waterloo:** Powers like Austria, Prussia, and Russia joined together to overthrow Napoleon. Britain supported Spain and Portugal against Napoleon. Finally, he was defeated at **Battle of Waterloo in 1815**.
- **Conflict with Pope:** Rejection of continental system by the Pope infuriated Napoleon, and he annexed his empire and merged it with the French empire. The Pope, on his part declared Napoleon as an atheist.

This turned Catholics against Napoleon, and he began to be hated as a godless being.

### D) SUPREMACY OF BRITISH NAVY

The supremacy of the British navy also significantly contributed to the downfall of Napoleon. Napoleon failed to successfully enforce his continental system in the face of a strong English navy. The British navy also proved quite helpful in carrying men and material for war against Napoleon in different parts and thus contributed to his fall.

### E) INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION IN BRITAIN

The accomplishment of the industrial revolution in England played no mean role in the downfall of Napoleon. Because of the industrial revolution, England possessed sufficient finances with which she could fully equip her armies and sustain the long struggle. Therefore, it has been asserted that Napoleon was not defeated in the Battle of Waterloo but by the textile mills of Manchester and the steel furnaces of Birmingham.

### F) EXPEDITION TO RUSSIA

Napoleon's expedition to Moscow significantly contributed to his fall. Napoleon's military power, on which his rule rested, was much shattered because of this expedition because a large number of his soldiers died either due to unbearable cold or attacks by the Russians. As a result, when his military power waned, his empire also collapsed.

## ► BISMARCK'S IDEAS OF GERMAN UNIFICATION

In 1862, when Bismarck was appointed Minister by the President of Prussia, he had no illusion in his mind about the magnitude of the task force before him. During his Frankfurt years, he had studied the problem of German unity with considerable realism and detachment. He developed a few ideas for the making of Germany.

### A TRUE NATIONALIST

- The only sure foundation for a great state is egoism.
- Bismarck had fully realized the fact that the great obstacle to any increase of Prussia's power was the pre-eminence of Austria and Prussia within the Bund was impossible. He wrote, "Germany is too small for both of us. Both plough the same contested field." He upheld that one of the two must leave the German system, and it must be Austria.
- He did not doubt in his mind about the need for a war with Austria. "Only war will put right the clock of German development," said Bismarck.

- He told the Prussian Liberals in the Parliament when they opposed the Army bill. "Germany does not look to Prussia's liberalism but to her power. Not by speeches and majority votes are the great questions of the day decided but by blood and iron."
- He ardently believed that Germany could be united by the Prussian monarchy. It had been the Prussian kings and not the Prussian people, who had made Prussia great. This historical fact must be preserved. The Prussian crown must not be a powerless one like the English crown.
- He believed in Prussia and Prussianism. By Prussia, he meant the integrity of Prussia, which must not be lost in Germany. "Prussia will not be Germanised, but Germany will be Prussianised, said he. Political egoism was necessary for the awakening of national sentiment.

#### DEEP UNDERSTANDING OF NATIONALIST FACTORS

- Bismarck was aware that a significantly a smaller number of German states did not trust Prussia and Prussian militarism. But he was determined to ignore their sentiments. He wanted to wreck Austrian popularity and dominance in the Bund. His object was to make Prussia pose as the leader of German nationality.
- Bismarck was an exponent of Realpolitik. He was ready to use freely, power, and diplomacy without caring for morality for the greater end, the unity of the German state. The term Realpolitik meant political opportunism.

#### ONSLAUGHT AGAINST AUSTRIA

- Bismarck discharged his first onslaught against Austria through diplomacy. Austria submitted a plan of reform of the constitution of the Bund in 1862. She mobilized the support of the middle German states for the plan.
- Bismarck found that if this reform plan was accepted, then it would prevent his own plan of uniting Germany under Prussia. He put diplomatic pressure on Austria to induce her to withdraw the proposal. But Austria was adamant. To discredit Austria in the Bund, Bismarck submitted a more progressive proposal of reform based on the universal franchise of the German people and the formation of National Verein (National Union). Bismarck's radical plan amazed the members. Austria's moderate became unpopular. It was defeated by a majority vote. Bismarck's real object being served, he ceased to repeat his radical proposal to reform. The net result

was that the Bund remained as weak and unworkable as before.

#### ISOLATION OF AUSTRIA

- Bismarck now pursued a plan to isolate Austria. He knew that friendship with Napoleon III was an essential condition for isolating Austria in Europe. A free trade treaty was concluded between France and Prussia in 1862. The Franco-Prussian treaty could be effective if the members of the Zollverein approved it.
- Austria tried hard to influence the members of the Zollverein to reject the treaty. She also rightly pointed out that the Franco-Prussian commercial treaty of 1862 was against the Austro-Prussian Commercial treaty of 1853. Bismarck ruled out the Austrian objection on the ground that no state could sacrifice its vital interests for a promise given under pressure. He induced the members of the Zollverein to support the Franco-Prussian Commercial treaty. This treaty cemented Prussian friendship with France.

#### INCLINATION TOWARDS RUSSIA

- Bismarck took all possible steps to improve Prussia's relations with Russia. He got a considerable opportunity when Poland revolted against Russia in 1863. England and France were sympathetic to the Poles. Austria also joined the Western powers to put pressure on Russia to grant independence to the Poles. Bismarck used this opportunity to buy Russia's friendship. He made a secret treaty with the Czar by which both the governments promised to help each other crush the Polish rising. Prussia mobilized the Prussian army in East Prussia to threaten the Poles. Bismarck viewed the Polish question purely from Prussia's interest. He overlooked the suffering of the Poles and their legitimate claim to be free.

#### MASTERSTROKES OF FOREIGN POLICY

- The Russo-Prussian Convention on Poland has been praised as a masterstroke of Bismarck's policy. It gained for Prussia Russia's valuable neutrality during the difficult years of the Austro-Prussian and Franco-Prussian wars. But his long-established view is now discarded by historians on the strength of records found in German archives. Bismarck did not reap absolute good by this treaty. He had to face the bitter hostility of Western powers, particularly France. Gortchakoff, the Russian minister, also did not like the treaty. He was aware of the unprincipled and

selfish policy of Bismarck. The net result of the treaty was that Bismarck could show the Czar that Prussia was his friend while other powers were his enemies.

### FINAL STEPS TOWARDS UNIFICATION

- Austria made yet another desperate attempt to reform the constitution of the Bund. She invited a Congress of the German princes at Frankfurt. King William of Prussia was cordially invited to join the Congress. William was not yet well disposed to Bismarck's policy of "blood and iron" and favoured peaceful reform of the German constitution. Bismarck apprehended his master's feeling. He tried to prevent his master from attending the Congress. He raised the plea that Prussia had not been consulted by Austria before summoning of the congress. She has been treated as one among many and not a predominant power. This has lowered Prussia's prestige. William was hostile to Bismarck's suggestions. But at last, the king yielded. The iron will of Bismarck prevailed.
- Prussia's absence in the Frankfurt Congress led to its failure. Bismarck prevented Austria from reforming the Bund. Austria's inability to reform the constitution of the Bund made her unpopular among the lesser German states. Prussia mobilized these factors to wreck the Bund and unify Germany under Prussia.

## ► COMPARISON BETWEEN BISMARCK & CAVOUR

### SIMILARITIES

- Both unified their nations.
- Both were patriots and shrewd diplomats.
- Both had to face troubles until 1848 A.D.
- Both accomplished unification of their respective countries through military power and shrewd diplomacy.
- Both achieved their ends, taking one state as their o. Bismarck took Prussia, and Cavour considered Sardinia Piedmont as an ideal.
- Both had to fight Austria to gain their ends.
- Both sought help from outside the country for the accomplishment of their tasks.
- Both were the Prime Minister of their countries.

- Both believed the end justifies the means.

### DIFFERENCES

- Bismarck was a conservative, but Cavour was a democrat.
- Bismarck could create such circumstances in which he became successful by adopting the policy of blood and iron. In contrast, Cavour could mold circumstances to his favour, and then he achieved success.
- Bismarck had great faith in military power in which Cavour's confidence was a little shaky.
- Cavour considered himself an Italian first and then the inhabitant of Piedmont Sardinia, but Bismarck loved to call himself a Prussian first. He wanted to overawe entire Germany by the power of Prussia
- Unification of Germany was mainly the work of Bismarck, but Cavour was helped by Mazzini's followers and Garibaldi, etc.
- Cavour got help from outside agencies like Garibaldi and his volunteers, but Bismarck did everything himself solely depending upon his intelligence and military power.
- Cavour accomplished the task of unification of Italy by making Sardinia Piedmont powerful, which was weak before. Prussia had already achieved a part of economic unification by establishing Zollverein. It facilitated the task of Bismarck.
- Cavour had to struggle against Pope and Austria, and Bismarck had to face the opposition of minor states of Germany.
- Cavour got much help and cooperation from his emperor, Victor Emmanuel, but Bismarck could cooperate only with his emperor, William I.
- Cavour followed liberal ideals but was conservative.
- Cavour got help from France, but Bismarck got opposition.

## ► COMPARISON BETWEEN ITALIAN & GERMAN UNIFICATION

### SIMILARITIES

- Unification of both countries was affected simultaneously in the 19th Century (1870 and 1871).
- Both countries were divided into smaller states before their unification. Despotism prevailed, and

there was a complete lack of unity. The government was jealous of each other, and their quarrels made them weak.

- Most people in both countries were eager for national unification.
- Both were influenced by the French Revolution (1789), Napoleon Bonaparte's conquests, and extension in those countries. He established in both these countries included in his empire a uniform governmental system and paved the way for unification by bringing about an end to equality.
- The Vienna Congress of 1815, which was helped after Germany's downfall at Waterloo, had again disunited the two countries. In both countries, liberal ideas were spreading very rapidly. Austria suppressed the feelings of liberalism, and national unification in both the countries and both came to consider Austria as the biggest obstacle in the way of their unification. Both countries defeated Austria and accomplished the task of unification based on nationalism.
- Both countries were influenced by the French revolution of 1830 and 1948. Impressed by this revolution,
- Patriots in both countries tried for national independence and unification, but they did not achieve much success.
- The task of national unification in both countries was completed only after the downfall of France.
- In both the countries, the chief ministers of dominant states, e.g., in Italy, the Prime Minister of Piedmont viz. Cavour and in Germany, Prussian Chancellor Bismarck played the most significant role.

#### DIFFERENCES

- Italian unification was much difficult because, in contrast to Germany. Italy was divided into much smaller states, and there was no organization in them at all. In many Italian states, foreign rulers were ruling.
- In Italy, Pope was presented as religious power. He occupied a considerable part of Italy. He had influence over the Catholics of Europe and over these European states who were sympathetic towards the Catholics. He was desirous of maintaining his independent authority, and he was the most powerful

and the biggest obstacle in the way of Italian unification.

- Formation of the Rhine Confederation by Napoleon in 1806 had laid the foundations of German unification. In 1815, Metternich had increased the number of Germany states to 39 but had woven them into a loose sort of federation appointing Austria its head. In 1834 some German states had worked towards economic unity by forming a customs union, Zollverein. The feeling of unity existed a Germany from before.
- Task of Italian unification was affected by Piedmont, which was a relatively weaker state. In contrast, in Germany, it was affected by Prussia, which was a powerful state; therefore, the effecting unification did not need the help of other states. He only required that they should not become an obstacle in his way.
- In Italy, except for Piedmont, Austria had her control over a major part of Italy, whereas in Germany, Austria was only the formal head of the German Confederation. In such a situation, Italy had to wage a much more tough struggle.
- The perspective of Cavour was broader as compared to that of Bismarck. He considered himself first an Italian and only secondly a native of Piedmont or Sardinia. In contrast, Bismarck considered himself foremost a Prussian and Later a German. Cavour was not much worried about the identity of Piedmont in the process of Italian unification. The complete the task of unification, he merged Sardinia into Italy, whereas Bismarck gave greater importance to Prussia in comparison to the rest of Germany. He annexed the other German states to Prussia and thus completed the task of unification. He used to say Sardinia went towards Rome and Germany towards Berlin.
- Cavour gave greater importance to nationalism and liberalism than power, army, or sword, whereas Bismarck believed that German unification was possible only through Blood and Iron. That is why he followed such a policy. Bismarck did not consent the races inhabiting various parts of Germany to carry out the task of unification. He did not even take help from German patriots. In many ways, he did not care at all about the lower house of the Prussian parliament. As against the Cavour affected plebiscite in many states and got the consent for their joining Italy and kept up

content with Italian patriots. They were also consulted.

- From one point of view, Bismarck's position in Germany was more complicated. Cavour had no open support from two major great patriots. Mazzini had inculcated among the Italian people the feeling of patriotism and nationalism through his works and writings. Their secret societies were giving their co-operation for the task of unification. Garibaldi conquered the states of Sicily and Naples through his sword and gave them to Piedmont. Many states of Central Italy gave their consent through Plebiscite and further consolidated the unification. After Cavour's death, Victor Immanuel II conquered Rome and other Papal states and, thus, completed the unification of Italy. Bismarck did not get any such co-operation. He had to quell revolts in many states and had to impose his wishes on them forcibly.
- Bismarck was not a liberal. He was not in favour of a Constitutional Government in Germany. Cavour was of more liberal views and favoured constitutional monarchy. He did not care at all about the feeling of the people and parliament. He was in favour of military powers and a powerful military.

## ► IMPERIALISM AND COLONIALISM

- The core difference between colonialism and imperialism is the idea compared to the practice or implementation of the ideas. So, imperialism serves as the underlying ideas, whereas colonialism is an established form of imperialism.
- Colonialism is part of Imperialism, and Imperialism is a natural extension of Colonialism in the age of the industrial revolution. Imperialism has the essential feature of the political acquisition of a foreign territory.
- Thus, Militarism (which implies invasion of territory for its annexation) is a must for Imperialism or is a form of Imperialism (because political acquisition can happen without vanquishing or invading a territory but by using it as a threat).
- In the case of imperialism, state conquering completely takes the territory into their own territory or empire. However, in the case of colonialism, the notion of the existing state is not dismissed, but that colonized territory is now under control and the benefit of the outside colonizing entity.

- Colonialism is a term used to describe the settlement of places like India, Australia, North America, Algeria, New Zealand, and Brazil, which were all controlled by the Europeans. Imperialism, on the other hand, is described where a foreign government governs a territory without a significant settlement. The scramble for Africa in the late 19th century and the American domination of Puerto Rico and the Philippines can be cited as examples of Imperialism.
- In Colonialism, one can see a great movement of people to the new territory and living as permanent settlers. Though they lead a life as permanent settlers, they still maintain allegiance to their mother country. Imperialism is just exercising power over the conquered regions either through sovereignty or indirect mechanisms of control.
- Colonialism may be done by companies that secure special trading privileges and set up trading posts. In contrast, Imperialism is done by the state through government diplomacy to acquire territories, protectorates, and spheres of influence and to promote industrial trade and investments.
- Coming to the origin of the two, Imperialism has a more extended history than Colonialism. While colonialism dates to the 15th century, Imperialism has its roots dating back to the Romans. Colonialism had its origins when Europeans started to look outside their country, pursuing trade with other nations.

## ► FIRST WORLD WAR

- **Germany was leading power** in Europe both militarily and economically during early 20th century.
- There was a burst of imperialist expansion amongst European powers to get access to new markets and resources. Europe had divided itself into two major alliance systems.
  - **Triple Alliance:** Germany + Austria-Hungary + Italy
  - **Triple Entente:** Britain + France + Russia

### INCIDENTS PRIOR TO THE WORLD WAR I

For a decade (1905-1914) before outbreak of First World War, Europe experienced a series of crises but miraculously averted breaking out of any major war till 1914.

#### 1. First Moroccan crisis

- Morocco was **neighbour of French Algeria** in north coast of Africa. Both France and Germany had a

commercial interest in Morocco. In 1905, political conditions in Morocco were disturbed.

- France resolved to interfere in its affairs and complied with the sultan, Abdul Aziz, to conduct reforms calculated to fit into the situation. But Germany opposed French intervention in the internal affairs of Morocco.
- German emperor Kaiser William II himself landed with forces in Tangier and declared his support to the independence of the sultan. German Emperor's action suddenly led to an international crisis, known as **first Moroccan crisis in 1905**.
- A major war was averted due to acceptance by France of German demand for an international conference of great powers to settle the Moroccan dispute. Accordingly, an international conference was arranged for Algiers in southern Spain in 1906.
- Germany aimed to destroy Anglo-French entente of 1904. But throughout the conference, Italy, Britain, and several other powers supported France. Germany was isolated at the conference. France established her protectorate over Morocco. This was a severe setback to Germany, which became hostile to England.
- The crisis intensified old animosity between Germany and England and strengthened the friendship between France and England.

### 1. Balkan crisis

- Anglo-Russian cordiale of 1907 was a landmark in international diplomacy, it marked the end of a long period of hostility between the two countries. This aroused suspicion of Germans, and Kaiser bitterly complained about the encirclement of Germany.
- Kaiser wanted to strengthen the triple alliance. Austria feared the Turkish regeneration due to Young Turk movement in 1908. So supported by Germany, Austria and Hungary annexed the two provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina, in 1908, which violated the Treaty of Berlin of 1878.
- Serbia protested against the action of Austria. Russia supported Serbia. The dispute between Austria and Serbia would have led to war but for the payment of compensation by Austria to Turkey for the loss of Bosnia and Herzegovina. Since the annexation was accepted by Turkey, Russia kept quiet.
- Annexation resulted in extremely strained relations between Serbia and Austria. Hostile attitude of Serbians continued to threaten peace in Balkans. It was this crisis that ultimately triggered World War I.

### 2. Agadir incident (second Moroccan crisis)

- In 1911, a **civil war broke out in Morocco**. Sultan of Morocco appealed to France for help. France sent a naval force that landed in Morocco and occupied Fez, the capital. Germany protested against the French intervention in Morocco. It sent a **gunboat named Panther to the port of Agadir**, on Atlantic coast of Morocco to safeguard the lives of German nationals and German economic interests.
- Once again, a tense situation was created, and the peace of Europe was threatened. This was known as the **Agadir incident or the second Moroccan crisis**. Britain supported France and strongly protested against German military action. Germany was not prepared to risk a war with Great Britain. Consequently, German warship was withdrawn, and the war was thus averted.

## CAUSES OF FIRST WORLD WAR

### 1. System of Secret Alliances

- Before 1914, Europe was divided into two camps. To isolate France, Germany entered an alliance with Austria. **Bismarck formed the three Emperors League** by making an alliance with Russia.
- Later, Germany did not care for Russia. Hence Russia left. But **Germany continued its alliance with Austria known as Dual Alliance**. Later, **Italy joined this alliance, it became a Triple alliance**.
- In the meantime, Russia began to lean towards France. In 1894, there came Franco-Russian alliance against Austro-German alliance.
- During this time England followed a **policy of splendid isolation**. England felt that it was all alone. First, she wanted to join Germany which failed. Later, she entered an alliance with Japan in 1902. In 1904, Britain allied with France. In 1907, Russia joined this alliance. This had **resulted in Triple Entente**. Thus, Europe was divided into two camps. Secret nature of these alliances resulted in World War I.

### 2. Militarism

- Countries in Europe had been increasing their armies and navies. This was the main reason for universal fear, hatred, and suspicions among nations of Europe.
- In Europe, **England and Germany were superior in Navy**. There was competition between these two countries in naval armaments. For every ship built by Germany, England built two ships.



### 3. Narrow Nationalism

- The love of the country demanded the hatred of another. For instance, the love of Germany demanded the hostility towards France. Likewise, French people hated the German people.
- **Desire of France to get back to Alsace-Lorraine** was also a cause for the outbreak of the First World War. It was Bismarck who had taken Alsace-Lorraine from France and annexed with Germany in 1871.
- In Eastern Europe, narrow nationalism played a more significant role. Serbians hated Austria-Hungary.
- The result was that there grew animosities between these two countries. It was this reason that forced Germany to take steps to isolate France by making alliances with other countries.

#### WILLIAM II, THE EMPEROR OF GERMANY

- He was a cause for First World War. He wanted to make Germany a more substantial power. He was not prepared to make any compromise in international affairs.
- He was mistaken in assessing Great Britain's strength. It was a misunderstanding of the British character by William II that was responsible for the war.

#### PRUSSIAN SPIRIT BY GERMANY

- It was also a cause for war. The Prussians were taught that war was legal in the world. War was the national industry of Prussia.
- The younger generation of Germany was indoctrinated with such a philosophy of war.

#### PUBLIC OPINION

- The position of public opinion by the newspapers was also a cause. Often, newspapers tried to inflame nationalist feelings by misrepresenting the situations in other countries.
- Ambassadors and cabinet ministers admitted senseless attitude of leading newspapers in their own countries.

#### DESIRE OF ITALY TO RECOVER THE AREA

- The Italians considered that Italians inhabited these areas. But they were still part of Austria-Hungary. They cried for the redemption of these territories.
- Italy also entered a competition with Austria to control the Adriatic Sea. As Austria was not prepared to put up with the competition, there arose bitterness in the relations of these two countries.

#### THE EASTERN QUESTION

- The misrule of Turkey resulted in discontentment. There was a rivalry between Greece, Serbia, and Bulgaria for the control of Macedonia, which had a mixed population. When the Bosnian crisis, Russia supported Serbia. Pan Slavism also created complications.
- Bosnia - Herzegovina issue in the Balkans was also like the problem of Alsace-Lorraine. **Bosnia and Herzegovina were given to Austria-Hungary by the Congress of Berlin in 1878. Serbia vehemently opposed this.** A vigorous agitation was started in Serbia to separate these provinces from Austria-Hungary and unite them with Serbia. This created a rivalry between Serbia and Austria-Hungary. This became very keen after 1909. Serbia also received moral support from her big brother Russia (The Serbs and Russians belong to Slav Race).

#### IMMEDIATE CAUSE

- **Assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand:** Serbians in Bosnian capital Sarajevo assassinated archduke Francis Ferdinand and his wife when they paid a visit to this city on 28th June 1914.
- The news of this murder shocked many countries. Austria-Hungary was already sick of Serbia, and she decided to take advantage of the new situation to crush her. The murder of their crown prince and his wife resulted in an ultimatum being sent to Serbia for immediate compliance with specific terms. Serbia's reply did not pacify Austria-Hungary. Hence, Austria-Hungary, backed by Germany, declared war on Serbia. Russia mobilized its forces in favour of Serbia.

### ► RESPONSIBILITY OF KAISER WILLIAM-II OF GERMANY FOR FIRST WORLD WAR

#### PART-I

- Kaiser William II came to the throne in 1888 after Friedrich III. Bismarck was at the helm of affairs at the time of his accession. It was not surprising that the young Emperor, so imperious and full of ideas of personal government, should fall out with Bismarck, the dictatorial old chancellor. Bismarck had preserved and strengthened the royal prerogative, and the weapon he had forged was now turned against him.

- The sharp difference between the young Emperor and the old Prime minister quickly appeared.

**PART-II**

- At the time of accession, he declared that he was determined to keep peace with everyone but William II discarded Bismarck's idea of Germany as a satiated country. He held that German people, as she was by a vigorous Teutonic race, were capable of infinite expansion. The successful issue of the Franco-Prussian War of 1870, followed by the founding of the Empire in 1871, gave her a new life and invested it with all the arbor, energy, and audacity of youth. She made astonishing strides in developing her trade, commerce, and industries and began to look further ahead for expansion and the colonial empire. William II identified himself fully with this new national temper and became its most impetuous spokesman.
- His grand idea was that the part which Germany should play in international affairs must be in keeping with her power and importance among the nations of world. Her standing was not to be merely European but worldwide. She must emphasize her role as a World Power and take a leading part in world politics.
- This attitude made Germany participate against the Boker rising in China, and it was symbolized in the Kaiser's remark that Nothing must go on anywhere in the world in which Germany does not play a part. To play this role, Germany must have a navy and must acquire new colonies and spheres of influence. Thus, world politics, expansion, and the navy became the three dominant notes of Kaiser's foreign policy. This policy led to situations full of danger.

**PART-III**

- Kaiser's alliance with Austria involved complete breakdown of Bismarck's system of alliances and led to diplomatic developments highly prejudicial to Germany. Bismarck's policy had been to isolate France and keep Russia in good humour. But Kaiser William II wanted to strengthen the alliance with Austria-Hungary at the cost of Russian friendship. Heedless of the fact that Russia had predominant interest in the Balkans, he committed Germany to the policy of furthering Austrian interest in Near East and himself entered sharp competition with Czar of Russia for influence in Turkey.
- He allowed Bismarck's reinsurance treaties with Russia to lapse on the unsurpassed ground that they contained an element of threat against Austria. He

thereby drove Russia into the arms of France. The result of this mistaken policy was the conclusion of the famous Dual Alliance between France and Russia (1891-93). Now France was no longer isolated, and Russia had been alienated.

**PART-IV**

- Another important departure from Bismarck's policy was the zeal with which the German Emperor embarked upon a policy of naval and colonial expansion. However, Germany had begun to acquire colonies under.
- Bismarck was primarily a continentalist. Besides his diplomatic skill was quite equal to the task of allaying the irritation caused in England by the appearance of a rival and new aspirant to the colonial empire. But Kaiser William II was a zealous imperialist, and his famous words our future lies on the water, touched Great Britain at her most tender point.

**PART-V**

- His ambition was to do for the navy what his grandfather had done for the army. He said the ocean is essential to Germany's greatness. But despite this naval policy Great Britain was disposed to be friendly to Germany as she had many outstanding causes of friction with France and Russia and so England was suspicious of the Dual alliance. Hence, she tried to cultivate good relations with Germany. She agreed to the Kaiser's proposal of ceding Heligoland to Germany in exchange for Zanzibar, encouraged German colonial empire and enterprise in Central Africa and even proposed an Anglo-German Alliance.
- But German Emperor sacrificed repeated opportunities of an alliance with Great Britain, and the end antagonized hers. The first revelation of this antagonism was made during the Boer War when Kaiser William II sent a telegram to Paul Kruggers, the Boer leader, congratulating him on his temporary success against British forces. Thus, he showed himself anti-British in his attitude. The development of the Berlin Bagdad Railway under German auspices was also looked upon with great apprehension by Great Britain. It involved a menace to British interests and the Indian empire in the East. Italy also showed symptoms of a considerable weakening in her adherence to the Triple Alliance. Thus, because of his mishandling of foreign affairs, William II began to lose

the safeguards which Bismarck had provided for the safety of the German Empire and ultimately antagonized great powers.

#### **PART-VI**

- German goods began to penetrate every nook and corner of the world, and she began to demand a place under the sun. Thus, having discarded Bismarck's policy of cautions continentalism, Kaiser William II adopted a policy of aggressive imperialism.
- He began to assert Germany's position as a leading world power. In 1895, he joined France and Russia in putting pressure upon Japan to give up conquests she had made of the Chinese mainland. In 1897, he took advantage of pre-text afforded to him by the murder of two German missionaries to compel China to lease 202 miles of territory for 90 years named Kia-Chao.

### **► SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF FIRST WORLD WAR**

First World War deeply affected the whole world, and its consequences were very devastating.

#### **RISE OF SOCIAL PROBLEMS**

- Millions died, became crippled, or disabled.
- Many families lost their only earning member's thus making social and economic issues for the members left behind.
- Many young women became widows and thus the problem of severe family disharmonies.

Since male members died in large numbers, male-female ratio got disturbed.

#### **FREEDOM OF WOMEN**

- Demand for soldiers to fight in battlefield and to work in industries producing war material increased. Thus, many men left their jobs and joined the army to meet the demand of combatants. Vacancies which occurred had to be filled up by women.
- Until then, women were confined to their homes. They knew nothing except their household duties. But this situation changed suddenly due to the war.
- The women came out of their homes and began to work in factories, mills, and offices. In this way, the scope of work for women rapidly expanded, and they realized their capacity and importance. They worked a lot for economic development of their country and

took an active part in political movements. The feelings of self-confidence, self-determination, and courage grew in them.

- Subsequently, women demanded equal status and rights with men. Thus, there came a revolutionary and essential change in the lives of the women and their social status was greatly improved, and in most of the countries, equal rights were given to women.

#### **SOFTENING OF RACIAL FEELINGS**

- Before 1914, all countries were in the grip of evils of racial superiority and colour complex. The white people of Great Britain looked down upon people of India and Africa etc. due to the difference of colour. Germans and French thought themselves to be superior to people of other countries based on their race. The situation after the war began to change.
- The war was fought on the world level in which the people of almost all races took part on a large scale.
- Soldiers from India and Africa fought along with British; consequently, they gained the sympathy of the latter. Thus, differences and racial bitterness among them went on decreasing day by day. Fighting on a common front, sharing common food and facing common difficulties brought them together.

#### **RISE OF LABOUR & TRADE UNION**

- Laborers had also played an essential role in the war, for they had many weapons and other war materials of different kinds. By their efforts, they had achieved a prominent position in the politics of their respective countries. After the end of the war, they put their demands before the Government to provide them with political status and necessary facilities of life. Although the trade union movement had been started before the war yet, the laborers directed their full energies for making this movement successful after the war.
- They also demanded through the trade unions that their role should be given due importance in the business administration, as well as in the administration of the country. Thus, the reawakening of the labour class was also an important consequence of the world War. Labour party of England succeeded even in capturing powers in an imperialist and capitalist country. Labour parties got importance everywhere.

**IMPETUS TO SOCIALIST IDEAS**

- The development of the concept of socialism was also the gift of the war. It included the nationalization of industries and the control of the state over them. Because of this concept, the interference of the state in industrial matters increased very much.
- It undoubtedly increased the significance of the labour class. Consequently, housing, medical care, and education were provided to them by the state. The right of forming trade unions and to strike was also conceded to the laborers. Thus, the concept of socialism was strengthened considerably in all countries of the world.

**SETBACK TO EDUCATION & POLICIES TO DEVELOP IT**

- Another necessary consequence of the war which affected the social setup of the continent was the great setback to education. Owing to the increasing demand for the soldiers to fight at the battlefields, many students joined the army. The military training was made compulsory to all. It adversely affected the progress of education
- Most educational institutions had to suffer due to the decreasing number of students. Thus, the advancement of knowledge and literature, and art were adversely affected by the war.
- New National Policies followed the war to develop education. US, UK, France, etc. took steps to promote primary and secondary education.

**DESTRUCTION OF CULTURE**

- Owing to the compulsory military training and mandatory military service, the students had to leave their educational institutions en-masse. It probably led to a considerable decrease in education.
- Many scholars, poets, scientists, and others lost their lives in the war.
- Many beautiful buildings that occupied a prominent place from the cultural point of view were destroyed.

**PROGRESS OF SCIENCE**

- Destructive aspect of the scientific inventions was openly demonstrated in the war by the great scientists of the world.
- It was the first war in which deadly and destructive poisonous gases, bombs, tanks, airplanes, and submarines were used for the first time. Many scientific inventions were made in this field. A feeling of scientific competition arose among all countries to

create new inventions of science. In this way, immense progress was made in science after the war.

**► LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

It was the **first permanent international organization** whose **principal mission was to maintain world peace**. It was founded in 1920, after Paris Peace Conference constituted after World War I.

**OBJECTIVES OF LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

- To preserve peace:** Preventing war through collective security, disarmament and settling international disputes through negotiation and arbitration. Further to abstain from war until three months after arbitration.
- Handling other issues:** Other issues in this and related treaties included just treating native inhabitants, labour conditions, arms trade, global health, prisoners of war, human and drug trafficking, and protection of minorities in Europe.

**FEW SUCCESSES OF LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

- In the early 1920s, it settled territorial disputes between Finland and Sweden over the **Aland Islands**, Germany and Poland over **Upper Silesia**, and between Iraq and Turkey over **Mosul**.
- League **combated international opium trade** and **alleviated refugee crises in Russia** with some success.
- Acted as the umbrella organization for such agencies as **International Labour Organization (ILO)** and **Permanent Court of International Justice** (predecessor of today's International Court of Justice, ICJ).
- Provided a model for the future United Nations.

**REASONS BEHIND THE FAILURE OF LEAGUE**

- **Lack of universal membership and easy to withdraw:** League was supposed to present the world and encompass all countries, but many countries never joined the organization.
- U.S.A never joined, Germany and the Soviet Union were members, but only briefly: Germany joined in 1926 to exit the League after the Nazis came to power in 1933.
- When League of Nations criticized Japan's occupation of Manchuria, Japan left the league in 1933.

- **League didn't have its armed forces and depended on members to act**, but none of the member countries were ready for another war and didn't want to provide military support.
- **Pacifism was a significant problem**: League's two largest members, Britain and France, were very reluctant to resort to sanctions and military actions.
- International relations of member countries conflicted with the League's requirement for collective security.
- **Unable to act quickly**: Council of the League of Nations only met four times a year, and decisions had to be agreed upon by all Nations.

## ► RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

- Russian Revolution took place in 1917, during the final phase of World War I.
- This Revolution replaced Russia's traditional monarchy with the world's first Communist state.
- Although the events of the Russian Revolution happened abruptly, the causes may be traced back nearly a century.
- It led to the creation of the Soviet Union, and for the first time, Karl Marx's idea of Socialism and the Proletariat revolution became a reality.

### → WHAT WERE THE CAUSES OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION?

#### TSARIST RULE

- Before revolution, powerful monarchs ruled Russia called the Tsars. The Tsar had total power in Russia. **Tsars believed in the divine right theory of kingship.**
- The divine right of kings is a political and religious doctrine of royal and political legitimacy. It asserts that a monarch is subject to no earthly authority, deriving his right to rule directly from the will of God.
- He commanded the army, owned much of the land, and even controlled the church.
- Before Russian Revolution, life for the working-class people and the peasants was difficult. They worked for little pay, often went without food, and were exposed to dangerous working conditions.
- The aristocratic class treated the peasants like slaves, giving them few rights under the law and treating them almost like animals.

#### DEFEAT OF RUSSIA IN THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR

- In late 1800s, Russia and Japan were imperialist powers. They both competed for control of Korea and Manchuria.
- The two nations signed a series of agreements over the territories, but Russia broke them. In retaliation, Japan attacked Russians in 1904 and defeated them.
- Russia's defeat at hands of Japan, an Asian country, lowered international and domestic prestige of Russia.

#### BLOODY SUNDAY

- A significant event leading to Russian Revolution took place in 1905. Many workers were marching to the Tsar's palace to present a petition for better working conditions. They were fired upon by soldiers, and many of them were killed or injured. This day is called **Bloody Sunday.**
- Change in perception Before Bloody Sunday, many peasants and working-class people revered the Tsar and thought he was on their side. They blamed their troubles on the government, not on the Tsar. After the shootings, the Tsar was perceived as an enemy of the working class, and the desire for revolution began to spread.
- Bloody Sunday provoked a wave of strikes and violence that spread across the country.
- In pressure, Tsar Nicholas II approved the creation of the Duma, Russia's first parliament. Its leaders were moderates who wanted Russia to become a constitutional monarchy like Britain.
- **Crisis in agriculture**: Russia's agriculture was primarily based on independent peasants. They did not own modern machinery. Russian agriculture suffered from a cold climate. Russia's agriculture season was only 4-6 months. So, the condition of agriculture in Russia was very poor.
- The famine of 1891 in Russia had left many peasants in poverty.
- Rapid industrialization of Russia also resulted in **urban overcrowding and poor conditions for urban industrial workers.**
- **Poor conditions**: There was also no running water, and piles of human waste were a threat to the health of the workers. Hence, the workers, in general, were in an unhappy situation.

#### CONTRIBUTION OF PHILOSOPHERS

- Just as the philosophers prepared the French Revolution, the Russian writers and philosophers, too, played a significant role in the Russian Revolution.

- Writers and thinkers like Turgenev, Gorky, Tolstoy, Bakunin, and Karl Marx, infused new ideas into the minds of the Russians and such ideas helped to generate a deep hatred for the Tsarist regime among the common people.

### RISE OF SOCIALISM AND IMPACT ON RUSSIA

- To unite socialist parties in various countries into an international organization, a Congress was held in Paris in 1889, the centenary of the French Revolution of 1789.
- As a result, the Second International (an organization of socialist and labour parties) was formed. It marked a new stage in the history of socialism.
- On the first of May 1890, millions of workers all over Europe and America struck work and held massive demonstrations. Since then, the first of May is observed as the international working-class day all over the world.

### SCENARIO IN RUSSIA

- In Russia, when the workers' organizations were set up, they were dominated by Marx's ideas on socialism.
- In 1883, George Plekhanov, a follower of Marx, formed the Russian Social Democratic Party. This party, along with many other socialist groups, was united into the Russian Social Democratic Labour Party in 1898.
- However, the party was soon split over questions of organization and policies. **One group which was in the minority was called the Mensheviks.**
- **The majority party was called the Bolsheviks.** The leader of the Bolsheviks was Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov, popularly known as Lenin.
- He is regarded as one of the most outstanding leaders of the socialist movement after Marx and Engels.
- He devoted himself to the task of organizing the Bolshevik Party as an instrument for bringing about a revolution. His name has become inseparable from the revolution of 1917.
- Final dent: huge casualties in World War I.
- In 1914, Nicholas II made the fateful decision to drag Russia into World War I. In this, Russia was at war with Germany.
- A huge Russian army was formed by forcing working-class and peasant men to join. Although the Russian army had great numbers, the soldiers were not equipped or trained to fight. Many of them were sent into battle without shoes, food, and even weapons.

Thus, a total of nearly five million men lost their lives. These were heavy losses, and mutinies began to occur in the Russian army. Nicholas II was blamed for all these crises.

- As this discontent grew, the State Duma issued a warning to Nicholas to grant a constitutional form of government. Nicholas ignored them. As a result, Russia's Tsarist regime collapsed a few months later during the February Revolution of 1917.

### THE FEBRUARY REVOLUTION

- The people of Russia first revolted in early 1917. The revolution began when several workers decided to strike. Many of these workers got together during the strike to discuss politics. They began to riot.
- The Tsar, Nicholas II, ordered the army to suppress the riot. However, many of the soldiers refused to fire on the Russian people, and the army began to mutiny against the Tsar.
- After a few days of riots, the army turned against the Tsar. The Tsar was forced to give up his throne, and a new government took over.
- **Two political parties ran government:** Petrograd Soviet (representing the workers and soldiers) and the Provisional Government (the traditional government without the Tsar).

### BOLSHEVIK REVOLUTION

- Over next several months, the two sides ruled Russia.
- One of the main factions of Petrograd Soviet was a group called the Bolsheviks. They were led by Lenin and believed that the new Russian government should be a Marxist (communist) government.
- In October of 1917, Lenin took full control of Government in what is called Bolshevik Revolution. Russia was the first communist country in the world.

### → CONSEQUENCES OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

#### Global impact

- The Russian revolution of 1917 opened a fresh chapter in human civilization. The importance of this revolution is no less than the French revolution of 1789.
- Impact of French revolution was confined to Europe, but influence of the Russian Revolution was global.
- It encouraged the oppressed and suffering people of the world to combine and fight for freedom.

- It Generated the wave for socialism and communism.

#### Creation of USSR

- It led to the birth of the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republic (USSR). For the first time in the history of the world, a socialist state was created.
- Production and distribution were hereafter controlled by the state.
- Private ownership of the means of production and private profit-making were no more allowed.
- The land was taken away from the landlords and redistributed among the peasants.

#### Five-year Planning

- The Five-Year Plans were conceptualized and implemented for the first time in the world.
- Karl Marx's philosophy implementation.
- The affairs of the Soviet Union were keenly observed by the rest of the world as it was the first implementation of the philosophy preached by Karl Marx.
- Under the forceful impact of Marxian-Leninism, Communist parties were founded in different parts of the world.

#### Impact on India

- The Indian nationalist struggle derived great stimulus from the Russian revolution. Communist Party of India was formed and radicalisation of labour and labour movements started.
- Influenced political thoughts, and post-independence India adopted a model of development based on Five Year Plans (FYPs).

#### Created fear for capitalists

- It created havoc in the minds of the capitalists worldwide as the Revolution made an irresistible appeal to the proletarians.
- This resulted in the promotion of welfare activities by the capitalists and the adoption of labour reforms.
- In the long term, it indirectly contributed to the beginning of the cold war between Russia and the United States in the post-Second World war.

### ► COLD WAR AND ITS IMPACT

- The term 'cold war' first appeared in a 1945 essay by the English writer George Orwell called 'You and the Atomic Bomb.'

- During World War II, the United States and the Soviet Union fought together as allies against the Axis powers. However, the relationship between the two nations was a tense one. Americans had long been wary of Soviet communism and concerned about Russian leader Joseph Stalin's tyrannical rule of his own country.
- For their part, the Soviets resented the Americans' decades-long refusal to treat the USSR as a legitimate part of the international community as well as their delayed entry into World War II, which resulted in the deaths of tens of millions of Russians. After the war ended, these grievances ripened into an overwhelming sense of mutual distrust and enmity.
- Nuclear weapons used by USA against Japan also resulted in power-asymmetry and triggered an arms race for nuclear weapons among these powers.

#### IMPACT OF COLD WAR

##### Negative impact

1. The world was divided into two blocs, based on ideology namely Communist and non-Communist.
2. Regional conflicts and civil wars attained international status due to the political interests of the "superpowers". Examples being Chinese civil war, Korean war, Vietnamese war, Afghan war.
3. Relentless tensions and military escalations around the world. E.g., Cuban missile crisis.
4. World was constantly living under the threat of Nuclear War. Nations were involved in nuclear armament in fears of external aggression and also to show their military strength. For Example: China, India, Pakistan, Israel, North Korea, South Africa acquired nuclear weapons. Nuclear stockpiles of the world skyrocketed with US-USSR amounting for 15000 nuclear weapons together.
5. Concept of proxy war (indirect) leading to the creation and arming of insurgent forces which in turn went out of control and created global terrorism. Ex- Afghan civil war.
6. Partitioning nations to have a political influence. For example, Korea was partitioned into North and South Korea, Germany into east and west and creating tensions between sister nations like India-Pakistan.
7. Adverse hostility grew between nations which curbed developmental work. This further developed a mistrust and genuine hatred among their citizens.

8. Soviet glory was lost and millions were left unemployed resulting in deterioration of Soviet economy.

#### Positive impact

1. Radical inventions and exponential growth in the fields of science and technology. The space race was amazing, from launching a rocket into the orbit to landing a man on the moon.
2. Extreme focus on innovation and improvement led to the inventing of computers, satellites, robots, radars, aerospace technology and almost everything else.
3. Rise of non-aligned nations which were not in favour of any block. Ex- India, Latin America & African countries.
4. A strong European union has been created after people understood that war is extremely bad for them. Thus, Europe changed its course from extreme nationalism to mutual co-operation.

#### END OF COLD WAR

1. Even as Reagan fought communism in Central America, the Soviet Union was disintegrating.
2. There were severe economic problems in USSR.
3. Premier Mikhail Gorbachev introduced two policies that redefined Russia's relationship to the rest of the world: "glasnost" or political openness, and "perestroika" or economic reform. These reforms led to the fall of state control and led to increasing demand for freedom from soviets and ultimately breakdown of USSR.
4. Soviet influence in Eastern Europe waned. In 1989, every other communist state in the region replaced its government with a non-communist one.
5. Berlin Wall—the most visible symbol of the decades-long Cold War—was finally destroyed, just over two years after Reagan had challenged the Soviet premier in a speech at Brandenburg Gate.

#### ► KOREAN WAR

- End of Second World War meant peace and prosperity for Americans and other people around the world. But, for Koreans, it represented difficulty.
- Korea was part of the Japanese empire throughout the first half of the 20th century.
- When Japan fell during the Second World War, Koreans were suddenly free and hoped to finally

decide the fate of their own country. Most Koreans campaigned for a unified state.

- However, the United States and the Soviet Union had different ideas. The Soviets wanted to expand the sphere of communist influence into Korea.
- The United States countered by encouraging the establishment of democracy.
- Additionally, the United States stressed the importance of containment, which is a foreign policy used to prevent the spread of communism.
- This disagreement eventually led to the Korean War.

The Korean War was the first battle of the Cold War and the first significant proxy war fought between the United States and a Soviet communist supported enemy.

#### HOW DID THE WAR START?

- At the Potsdam Conference in 1945, the Allies (the USA, Britain, France, etc.) decided to split Korea into two parts at the 38th parallel.
- North Korea became a Soviet-supported communist regime under the leadership of Kim Il-sung; South Korea became a U.S.-supported democratic state under Syngman Rhee.
- After the division of Korea, Kim Il-sung looked to unify the nation.
- He garnered support from the Soviet Union and China to launch an invasion in South Korea and remove those who supported Syngman Rhee's appearance of democracy.
- Armed with Soviet rifles and tanks, North Korea crossed the 38th parallel on June 25, 1950; the war was underway.
- President Harry Truman of the USA viewed the situation as more than just a war between two nations.
- He feared the North Korean strike was the first step in an international communist takeover led by the Soviet Union.
- The President and other top officials saw the conflict as an opportunity to declare war against communism. Therefore, with support from the United Nations, the United States moved to establish peace and remove the communist invaders from South Korea.

#### WHY DID USA GET INVOLVED IN THE KOREAN WAR?

- The USA wanted to contain communism. And in this process, it developed the 'domino theory' - the idea



that, if one country fell to communism, others would follow like a row of dominoes.

- Truman was worried that if Korea fell, the next country to fall would be Japan, which was very important for American trade.
- This was probably the most important reason for America's involvement in the war.
- The Americans believed that the USSR was behind the North Korean invasion. And they were determined to stop Stalin, the leader of the Soviet Union.
- The United States believed it could win and believed that China would not intervene.
- They also hoped to take advantage of the USSR's boycott of the UN to get the UN to agree to military help for South Korea.

#### **WHY DID CHINA GET INVOLVED?**

- China's leader, Mao Tse Tung, was alarmed by actions of UN and USA. China feared an American invasion.
- Mao did not want "rollback" to succeed. North Korea, as a communist country, acted as buffer zone for China.

#### **WHY DID THE USSR GET INVOLVED?**

- It was part of Soviet ideology to spread communism.
- Stalin wanted to see communism expand if he did not get involved in a 'hot war' with the USA.
- A successful takeover of South Korea would increase the USSR's influence in Asia.

#### **WHAT WAS THE IMPACT OF THE WAR?**

- After the war, North Korea and South Korea remained divided. Families were broken up by the war and lived on opposite sides of the demilitarized zone, unable to visit or even communicate with each other.
- The impact of the Korean War on the civilian population was especially dramatic.
- Korean civilian casualties - dead, wounded, and missing - totalled between three and four million during the three years of war (1950-1953).
- The war was disastrous for all of Korea, destroying most of its industry.
- North Korea fell into poverty and could not keep up with South Korea's economic pace.
- The Korean War seemed to confirm the view of a worldwide communist conspiracy and ensured that the Cold War spread to Asia.
- The war also strengthened the determination of the USA to contain communism on a worldwide scale.

- The war established the pattern whereby if one superpower was directly involved, the other was indirectly associated.
- It was the first time the two superpowers, the United States and the Soviet Union, had fought a proxy war in a third country.
- The temporary division of Korea along the 38th parallel was a success for the policy of containment, as communism did not spread into South Korea
- In 1954, SEATO (South-East Asian Treaty Organisation) was set up as a copy of NATO. Communism had been prevented in South Korea, and UN was seen as a success.
- However, the war revealed that China was no longer weak and was prepared to stand up to the West. The fear in the West was that China would emerge as a third superpower.

#### **HOW DID THE WAR END?**

- The Korean war of the early 1950s had never formally ended, and an uneasy truce has prevailed for well over half a century.
- What established the truce was the Korean Armistice Agreement, which was signed in July 1953

#### **HOW WAS THE PEACE CAMPAIGN EXECUTED?**

- India played a significant role in bringing the Korean conflict to an end. Through K.M. Panikkar (Ambassador to China), Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai communicated his views to the UN.
- Nehru's Special Envoy to the USA, V Krishna Menon, played a significant role.
- Both Nehru and Menon realized that this was only a partial victory, and more needed to be done to bring the Soviets and the Chinese on board.
- Stalin's death in March 1953 was a crucial turning point. Thereafter, signals from the communist camp were that a quick end to the hostilities would not be unwelcome.
- Menon submitted another proposal, which was not acceptable to the Americans who came up with their version.
- But they agreed to merge their resolution with Menon's to move things forward. This was then to lead to the Armistice Agreement.

#### **ESTABLISHMENT OF NNRC**

- One of the follow-up actions to the Armistice Agreement was the establishment of a Neutral Nations Repatriation Commission (NNRC).

- NNRC was to decide on the fate of prisoners of war from both sides and India was chosen as the Chair of the NNRC.

## ► NEO-COLONIALISM

**MEANING:** it means the control of less-developed countries by developed countries through indirect means which could be debt trap, multinational corporation control of resources, etc.

**RISE OF NEO-COLONIALISM:** Neo-colonialism has been understood as a further development of capitalism that enables capitalist powers (both nations and corporations) to dominate subject nations through the operations of international capitalism rather than by means of direct rule. The term neo-colonialism was first used after World War II to refer to the continuing dependence of former colonies on foreign countries.

Neo-colonialism came to be seen more generally as involving a coordinated effort by former colonial powers and other developed countries to block growth in developing countries and retain them as sources of cheap raw materials and cheap labour.

Neo-colonialism is seen as an outcome of Cold War especially objective of Truman Doctrine. Under that policy the U.S. government offered large amounts of money to any government prepared to accept U.S. protection from communism.

Critics argue that neo-colonialism operates through the investments of multinational corporations that, while enriching a few in underdeveloped countries, keep those countries in a situation of dependency; such investments also serve to cultivate underdeveloped countries as reservoirs of cheap labour and raw materials.

### IS NEO-COLONIALISM A TRUTH?

Yes: It has promoted the Economic exploitation, growth of inequality globally, Dependency on developed nations, The 'Dependency Theory' of political economy where developed nations are at the centre and the developing nations at the periphery and Lack of representation in institutions such as IMF, World Bank and UNSC.

No: Current world order has promoted Economic growth in developing countries, giving voice to developing nations, Development assistance to poor and needy nations, Global peace and security through international NGOs and civil societies.

Indian and Chinese efforts to capture more presence in Africa is now being termed as Eastern version of Neo-colonialism.

## ► NEO-IMPERIALISM

New Imperialism, period of intensified imperialistic expansion from the latter half of the 19th century until the outbreak of World War I in 1914. New Imperialism began from the 1870's after the expansion and deepening of Industrial Revolution.

**CAUSES:** After years of rapid growth under free trade policy regimes, an international financial crisis hit much of the industrialized world in 1873. In response to the economic and social fallout of the crisis, states began taking a more proactive approach in managing their economic affairs.

### FEATURES

- As it is driven by economic objectives it witnessed the major roles played by major European powers, Japan and USA. With the rise of new imperialism some new and small empires were established in Africa and Asia.
- One necessary condition that characterized this New Imperialism, often overlooked, is technological. Some of the most significant technological improvements were, use of railroads, steamboats for faster and easier transportation of men and materials; for faster and easier communication, telegraphs were used, machine guns were used for military purpose, vaccines were developed for treatment of diseases.
- Under New Imperialism, Nations ruled smaller colonial areas. Nations like Belgium and France made use of the policy of paternalism and assimilation, whereas Britain used an indirect rule system. Under New Imperialism there was rise in racial segregation.
- New Imperialist nations wanted precious metals, cotton, vegetable oils, dyes etc. Colonies served as an outlet for larger populations, for example people from the Netherlands were settled in huge numbers in South Africa.
- Colonies acted both as producers and markets for goods, for example the cotton textiles where cotton was procured from African and Asian nations and final cotton textiles were sold off in these nations.

*End of New Imperialism:* Reasons for the end of New Imperialism were Word Wars, Native Uprisings.

## ► CAPITALISM

The new system of society which had been emerging in Europe from the 15th century is called capitalism. Under capitalism

1. The instruments and how goods are produced are owned by private individuals and the production is carried out for making profit.

2. The workers under this system do not own anything but work for a wage.
3. Owners of wealth under capitalism do not keep their wealth, consume it, or use it for purposes of display but invest it to make profit.
4. Goods are produced for sale in the market with a view to making profit.
5. This system is in marked contrast with the feudal system in which goods were produced for local use and the investment of wealth for making profit did not take place.

Thus, by the end of the 16th century, Capitalism was firmly rooted in European economy. This was aided confirmed by the "price revolution". Because wages usually tended to rise more slowly than prices, manufacturers could earn profits. The merchant too was helped, for the goods he had in storage or abroad ships tended to rise in price while he held them. In short, the price revolution helped to fix the capitalist system on western and central Europe.

#### FORMS OF CAPITALISM

##### 1. State capitalism

It is an economic system in which the state undertakes business and commercial (i.e., for-profit) economic activity and where the means of production are nationalized as state-owned enterprises (including the processes of capital accumulation, centralized management and wage labour). Ownership of Bharat Petroleum by Indian Government or ownership of Air India reflects the form of state capitalism.

##### 2. Mercantile capitalism

It was prevalent during 14<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> century in Europe. Under this system earning profit from outside one's own territory through trade was the major objective. Local market was not considered for intensive profit maximisation as it was under the state control. This led to the rise of joint stock companies like East India Company. Colonialism, control over overseas resources and slave trade provided impetus to mercantile capitalism.

##### 3. Monopoly capitalism

It is also known by the name of Competitive capitalism or Classical Capitalism. It was prevalent between 19<sup>th</sup> century to Great depression of early 20<sup>th</sup> century. The guiding force behind this ideology was the masterpiece of Adam Smith (Wealth of Nations) where he wrote on excluding state from interfering in the market functioning. This was the phase of absolute Laissez faire in the western economy.

##### 4. Crony Capitalism

Crony capitalism means a capitalist society in which the success of the business depends on the nexus between a political class and business class rather a free market and the rule of law. In fact, Crony Capitalism is the dominant form of capitalism because of incentives provided by the government to the capitalists. These incentives include fostering rent-seeking activities, limiting competition, creating barriers to entry, and obtaining subsidies.

##### 5. Social capitalism

It is also known by the name of Scandinavian Capitalism. Under this role of the state is equally important to bring equitable development and distribution. Under this capitalist form, good urban systems, strong social mechanism, better social-cultural outcomes and adaptive governance becomes the area of focus.

#### EFFECT ON SOCIETY

##### Positive:

- a. Incentivized to be rich. Rise of middle class which had latent talent.
- b. Promotion to innovation and entrepreneurship. Fall in poverty ratios.
- c. Rise in freedom of consumers to buy goods of their choice.
- d. Reduced the extensive state control on economic freedom of the society.

##### Negative:

- a. Rise of monopoly led to the rise in economic inequality. Poor became poorer.
- b. Erosion of traditional methods of society and overpowered by the effects of globalization.

#### ► SOCIALISM

It is a socio-economic system characterised by social ownership and democratic control of means of production, as well as political theories and movements associated with them. It is a form of society which resulted from the evils of the capitalist system. No society can be socialist before having gone through the stage of capitalism.

Social ownership may be in terms of public ownership, collective or cooperative ownership, or citizen ownership.

#### FORMS OF SOCIALISM

##### 1. Utopian socialism

It showcases a perfect egalitarian and communist society that does not accommodate any revolutionary practices (such as industrial revolution or social revolution). It favours collective peace and prosperity

and on similar basis tries to achieve the collective good and long-term happiness. Utopian socialism is the most idealist social condition, which is not feasible anywhere.

## 2. State socialism or collectivism

It believed in the supremacy of the State. State was a positive good which is necessary for bringing the people out of exploitation. The people have the capacity to improve their conditions as members of the State and within the aegis of the State and not outside the State.

It wishes that State activities should be increased so that State becomes a welfare State and undertakes maximum welfare activities. It bitterly opposed to the capitalist system because in that the means of production are controlled by few persons and used for their own advantage. All means of production should be controlled by the State and used for collective welfare. The factories should be allowed by the produce only what is needed by the society. It, therefore, favor State controlled industry. There should be a just distribution of wealth and the State should not allow concentration of wealth just in few hands.

## 3. Marxist Communism

Classless, stateless social organisation based upon common ownership of means of production. It calls for elimination of all forms of leadership and govern with a commune where people themselves contribute to the social welfare and take all collective decisions.

### EFFECT ON SOCIETY

#### Positive effect:

- In theory, based on public benefits, socialism has the greatest goal of commonwealth (individual benefits).
- Equitable distribution: Since the government controls almost all of society's functions, it can make better use of resources, labours and lands.
- Socialism reduces disparity in wealth, not only in different areas, but also in all societal ranks and classes.
- Excess or insufficient production can be avoided (discard social luxuries)
- Socialism can tackle unemployment to a great extent with special focus to women in the society.

#### Negative effect:

- Increased the economic suffering and political tyranny.
- More easily substituted with democratic capitalism.
- Involvement of state in the production process has raised the inefficiency in the society and economy.
- Too much dependence on cooperative pooling against the social wishes.

## ► COMMUNISM VS. SOCIALISM

In both communism and socialism, people own the factors of economic production. The main difference is that under communism, most property and economic resources are owned and controlled by the state (rather than individual citizens); under socialism, all citizens share equally in economic resources as allocated by a democratically elected government. This difference and others are outlined in the table below.

ATTRIBUTE	COMMUNISM	SOCIALISM
<b>Basic Philosophy</b>	From each according to his ability, to each according to his needs.	From each according to his ability, to each according to his contribution.
<b>Economy Planned By</b>	Central government	Central government
<b>Ownership of Economic Resources</b>	All economic resources are publicly owned and controlled by the government. Individuals hold no personal property or assets.	Individuals own personal property, but all industrial and production capacity is communally owned and managed by a democratically elected government.
<b>Distribution of Economic Production</b>	Production is intended to meet all basic human needs and is distributed to the people at no charge.	Production is intended to meet individual and societal needs and distributed according to individual ability and contribution.
<b>Class Distinction</b>	Class is abolished. The ability to earn more than other workers is almost non-existent.	Classes exist but differences are diminished. It is possible for some people to earn more than others.
<b>Religion</b>	Religion is effectively abolished.	Freedom of religion is allowed.
<b>System of governance</b>	Single Communist Party dominates the polity. There are limited political freedoms.	Usually, socialist countries have democratic systems in place with political rights and

		political parties contesting for power.
<b>Mode of introduction</b>	Communism is introduced by armed revolution.	Socialism can also be introduced by democratic and peaceful means.

**SIMILARITIES**

Communism and socialism both grew out of grass-roots opposition to the exploitation of workers by wealthy businesses during the Industrial Revolution. Both assume that all goods and services will be produced by government-controlled institutions or collective organizations rather than by privately-owned businesses. In addition, the central government is mainly responsible for all aspects of economic planning, including matters of supply and demand.

**► SOCIALISM VS. CAPITALISM**

- Socialism is an economic and political system under which the means of production are publicly owned. Production and consumer prices are controlled by the government to best meet the needs of the people.
- Capitalism is an economic system under which the means of production are privately owned. Production and consumer prices are based on a free-market system of “supply and demand.”
- Socialism is most often criticized for its provision of social services programs requiring high taxes that may decelerate economic growth.
- Capitalism is most often criticized for its tendency to allow income inequality and stratification of socio-economic classes.

Socialist governments strive to eliminate economic inequality by tightly controlling businesses and distributing wealth through programs that benefit the poor, such as free education and healthcare. Capitalism, on the other hand, holds that private enterprise utilizes economic resources more efficiently than the government and that society benefits when the distribution of wealth is determined by a freely operating market.

ATTRIBUTE	CAPITALISM	SOCIALISM
<b>Ownership of Assets</b>	Means of production owned by private individuals.	Means of production owned by government or cooperatives.

<b>Income Equality</b>	Income determined by free market forces.	Income equally distributed according to need.
<b>Consumer Prices</b>	Prices determined by supply and demand.	Prices set by the government.
<b>Efficiency and Innovation</b>	Free market competition encourages efficiency and innovation.	Government-owned businesses have less incentive for efficiency and innovation.
<b>Healthcare</b>	Healthcare provided by private sector.	Healthcare provided free or subsidized by the government.
<b>Taxation</b>	Limited taxes based on individual income.	High taxes necessary to pay for public services.
<b>Liberty vs equality</b>	In capitalism, more emphasis is on liberties and freedoms.	In socialism, more emphasis on equality.

The United States is generally considered to be a capitalist country, while many Scandinavian and Western European countries are considered socialist democracies. However, most developed countries—including the U.S.—employ a mixture of socialist and capitalist programs.

**► FASCISM VS. NAZISM**

Fascism and Nazism are two different doctrines that are often used interchangeably with each other.

Fascism is a political system imposing economic and social measures very strictly for taking away the rights of the citizens, empowering an authoritarian or totalitarian system of government. It is characterized by dictatorship, racist nationalism, militarism, and destructive policies. Fascism got its limelight between 1919 and 1945. It was during the rule of Mussolini in Italy. During the First and the Second World Wars, many countries had fascist governments including Japan, Italy, Austria and Germany which were known as the Axis. This system was advocated by many popular theorists like John Austin.

On the other hand, Nazism came into being during the rule of Adolf Hitler and gained popularity between 1933

and 1945. It all ended with the Second World War when the Axis powers were badly defeated.

**SIMILARITIES BETWEEN FASCISM AND NAZISM**

Fascism and Nazism have one thing in common- both are based on militarism and totalitarianism.

People are deprived of the basic freedoms that are given in a democratic state.

Both emphasised on nationalism.

Both induced fear from communism, crisis of the capitalist economic system and dissatisfaction with the outcome of World War I.

**DIFFERENCES BETWEEN FASCISM AND NAZISM**

FASCISM	NAZISM
Practiced in Italy	Practiced in Germany
Mussolini was the pioneer of this.	Adolf Hitler was pioneer of this.
State above everything else. It promoted statism. It can be considered as a more aggressive form of nationalism.	It elevated the party above the state. In fact, it did not venerate the state as it was only a "means (vessel) to an end".
Racism was not given very high emphasis.	High emphasis on racial superiority of Aryans. They exclude other communities from access to powers. Jews were subjected to immense turmoil and subjected to Holocaust.
Less extreme.	More extreme.
It recruited thousands of 'Black Shirts' to break up strikes and terrorize communists at the behest of Industrialists and landlords.	It organized armed gangs of Nazis called 'Brownshirts' which went on murderous spree and killed many communists and anti-Nazis.

**► DECOLONISATION**

Decolonisation began in 20<sup>th</sup> century when erstwhile colonial powers began declaring their colonies as independent. This led to the rise of new nation states, majority being in the Asia and Africa. Second world war was the major reason behind sudden wave of decolonisation across the globe.

World's first case of decolonisation was American war of Independence (1776).

The process of decolonisation can be categorised into different stages: First one was the granting of constitutional independence by departing colonial power. Second was the establishment of fully independent states free from economic and cultural dependence on the formal cultural powers.

**REASONS BEHIND DECOLONISATION**

- Nationalist movement against colonial powers:** reasons included rise of westernization, western education, social revivalism, cultural revivalism, rise of intelligentsia and economic expansion.
- Effects of second world war:** economic loss to colonial powers, weakening of defence powers, rise of cold war and polarisation of new nations, political awakening of colonised states.
- Pan Africanism:** collective thinking of being united through African race and culture.
- External pressure:** world powers like USA urged its close allies like England to push hard for early decolonisation process. India was also part of this. Role of United nations was also important in this regard.

The League of Nations was the first international body that took a collective effort towards decolonisation. A number of mandates were created for this purpose, but these were interpreted as mere redistribution of control over the former colonies to that of other colonial powers at the time, the notable example being German colonies in Africa being divided among France and Britain.

It was the devastation following World War II when the colonial powers on their own accord began taking steps towards decolonisation. As they had other priorities such as rebuilding their own countries, there was little finance or enthusiasm for military action to hold into overseas territories against their will

Through referendums, the dependent territories have chosen to retain their dependent status as was the case of Gibraltar and French Guiana. Colonial powers have at times favoured decolonisation to rid themselves of the financial and military burdens considering independence movements that grew in the colonies.

**Note:** Decolonisation of India and its various phases has already been covered under the heading of Modern Indian History.

5  
IN TOP  
10

9  
IN TOP  
20

**Rau's IAS**  
Study Circle  
Since 1953

OUR UPSC  
RESULT  
2021

250+  
SELECTIONS  
IN CSE 2021



## OPTIONALS at RAU'S

Available in OFFLINE & LIVE-ONLINE

**1 FOUNDATION COURSE**  
for MAINS 2023 starting

**July 1**  
@ Delhi

**Aug 5**  
@ Bengaluru

**2 TEST SERIES & QIP**  
for MAINS 2022 starting

**June 19**

**Geography**  
@ Delhi

Mr. Vineet Thaploo

Dr. Surendra Singh

**Sociology**  
@ Delhi

**Geography**  
@ Bengaluru

Mr. Indrajeet Bariar

Mr. Vikram Kaushal

**Sociology**  
@ Bengaluru

**History**  
@ Delhi

Mrs. K. Kirthika &  
Mr. Mathimaran Raju

Dr. V.K. Kaushik

**Public Ad.**  
@ Delhi

**History**  
@ Bengaluru

Mr. Parampreet Singh

Mr. Anubhav Sharma

**Public Ad.**  
@ Bengaluru

**Psychology**  
@ Delhi

Mr. Shoubhik Sen

Dr. C.P. Kaushik

**Anthropology**  
@ Delhi

**PSIR**  
@ Delhi

Mr. Rahul Puri

Dr. J.C. Sharma

**Economics**  
@ Delhi

OPTIONAL STARTING FROM

**1 JULY 2022**



CONFUSED  
ABOUT OPTIONAL  
SUBJECT?



MEET & INTERACT WITH  
RAU'S OPTIONAL  
EDUCATORS



MAKE THE  
RIGHT CHOICE

Register yourself at

**www.rauias.com**

watch  
Optional Subjects  
Podcast



**NEW DELHI-ORN CAMPUS**

Near Karol Bagh Metro station

011 - 4078 6050, 9810184722, 9403705170

**BENGALURU CAMPUS**

5th Block, Koramangala

080 - 414 26050, 9916035536, 8861822955

**NEW DELHI-CP CAMPUS**

(Near Barakhamba Road Metro station)

011 - 23318135/36, 41512737

011 - 40786050 | [www.elearn.rauias.com](http://www.elearn.rauias.com)

5  
IN TOP  
10

9  
IN TOP  
20

*Hearty Congratulations*  
*Rau's shining stars!*

32  
IN TOP  
100

250+  
SELECTIONS  
IN CSE 2021



**GS INTEGRATED FOUNDATION COURSE**

**UPCOMING BATCHES**

1 year Regular Course for CSE 2023

1.5 years Weekend Course for CSE 2024

**LIVE - ((●)) NLINE BATCHES**

22 July

16 July

**OFFLINE BATCHES**  
(Santized classrooms with Covid safety protocols)

Delhi  
15 July

Bengaluru  
24 Jun

Delhi  
25 Jun

**ADMISSIONS OPEN | APPLY NOW**

**NEW DELHI-ORN CAMPUS**

11-B, Bada Bazar Rd., Old Rajinder Nagar, New Delhi-110 060 (Near Karol Bagh Metro stn.)

**BENGALURU CAMPUS**

2nd Floor, AKS Plaza, 10 Industrial Layout, Jyoti Niwas College (JNC) Road, 5th Block, Koramangala, Bengaluru - 560 095

**NEW DELHI-CP CAMPUS**

309, Kanchanjunga Building, Barakhamba Road, Connaught Place, New Delhi-110 001 (Near Barakhamba Road Metro stn.)

NEW DELHI-ORN 011 - 4078 6050, 9810184722, 9403705170, 7568054231 BENGALURU 080 - 414 26050, 9916035536, 8861822955 NEW DELHI-CP 011 - 23318135/36, 41512737

www.rauias.com | 011 - 40786050 | www.elearn.rauias.com

PRICE : ₹ 110/-

For Business enquires Contact

Mr. Ashutosh Pande (Marketing Manager)  
7568054231 | ashutoshpande@rauias.com